

## Instructions

The method for assessing habitat condition is split into three main steps, all of which are outli

**STEP 1: Considerations before assessing condition**

**STEP 2: Choosing the right condition sheet**

**STEP 3: Using condition sheets**

### Step 1: Considerations before assessing condition

The following points must be considered **before** undertaking a condition assessment:

- a) Condition assessments must be undertaken by a competent person (hereafter referred to as ass
- b) Assessors must have access to condition sheets (see **Tabs 1-25**) and the survey cover sheet du
- c) The habitat type of the parcel(s) to be assessed must be determined before consideration can be **HABITAT DEFINITIONS** tab). Most (but not all) biodiversity metric terrestrial habitat types are equival  
When classifying a habitat, the assessor should classify and record it to the most accurate and appro  
when using the metric, when assessing its condition the most accurate description should be used. U  
description, depending on the habitat type.
- d) The location and extent of the habitat parcel(s) to be assessed must be mapped, either on digital  
their condition.
- e) Each habitat parcel to be assessed must be assigned a unique reference ID.

### Step 2: Choosing the right condition sheet

See **SELECTING CONDITION SHEET** tab which lists the habitat types found in the biodiversity metri  
are unique to a single habitat type; others cover a range of habitat types within the same broad habita

**How to use:** locate the relevant habitat type in the first column (Habitat type), then refer to the second

- Some habitats are allocated a fixed condition score in the biodiversity metric and do not require a c
- Habitat descriptions in **bold** are Priority Habitats.

### Step 3: Using condition sheets (Tabs 1-25)

The following instructions and points of clarification apply to most condition assessment sheets:

- a) Only choose one condition sheet per habitat type. Once the condition sheet has been chosen, the  
A - information for one habitat parcel can be recorded, whereas for B - information for up to 10 habitat
- b) Assess the habitat parcel against each condition assessment criterion, recording a 'pass' or 'fail' fo
- c) If a habitat parcel is failing all criteria, it may be that the habitat type has been recorded incorrectly  
the top of the condition sheet to ensure that the habitat type is correctly identified.
- d) If condition varies within a parcel during the assessment then start a new condition assessment. Sp  
type and condition.
- e) Some condition assessment sheets have 'essential' criteria. Essential criteria must be passed to ac

f) Some condition assessment sheets list species that are indicative of suboptimal condition status. The additional species within this category, such as those of geographical relevance. Report any high-risk [GB non-native species secretariat](#)

g) Any relevant evidence for passing or failing criteria, or for a particular score, should be captured and referenced on the condition sheet.

h) Record any survey limitations on the condition sheet, such as access restrictions or timing restrictions. Take a precautionary approach when passing or failing criteria. Ensure any constraints are made clear in the

i. If a definitive pass or fail cannot be assigned through baseline survey, assume the criterion is pass

ii. When monitoring post-intervention habitat, fail criteria which cannot be assessed due to survey

i) Once all applicable condition criteria have been assessed, assign a result of Good, Moderate or Poor

i. The 'Fairly Good' or 'Fairly Poor' condition categories are intermediate categories for site-specific assessment applied through application of professional judgement, and sound ecological evidence must be provided. For results of a standard metric condition assessment one condition category above or below its result. For example, from 'Good' to 'Fairly Poor').

The condition assessment survey is a good opportunity to identify any potential opportunities for habitat

The **CA SUMMARY SHEET** can be filled out after the survey to summarise information about the condition

- The site or location of the condition assessment survey

- The number of condition sheets used

- The number and type of habitat parcels surveyed and the condition they achieved

### Notes on Using Condition Sheets

Additional habitat-specific instructions for non-standard condition assessment sheets are provided below

#### Using the 'Woodland' condition sheet

The Woodland condition sheet has been adapted from the 'Woodland Condition Survey' developed by the Forestry Commission. To complete a Woodland condition assessment for the purpose of the biodiversity metric is provided or recorded

Instead of allocating a pass or fail to each criterion, each of the criteria within the woodland condition sheet is assigned a score. The average of these scores is used to assign a final condition score.

#### Using the 'Lakes' condition sheet

The Freshwater Biological Association's 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' (HNA) is used to assess the condition of the Lake condition sheet.

The average of the HNA scores is used to assign a final condition score.

#### Using the 'Coastal' and 'Intertidal' habitat condition sheets

For most coastal and intertidal habitats, instead of allocating a 'pass' or 'fail' to each criterion, each of the criteria is assigned a score. The average of these scores is used to assign a final condition score.

---

### Using the 'Hedgerow' condition sheet

The condition sheet for hedgerows has been adapted from the Defra Hedgerow Survey Handbook. All the Hedgerow condition sheet.

Each condition criterion is assigned to one of five functional groups. The condition of a hedgerow is a:

---

## Habitat Definitions

Links to habitat classification systems used by the Statutory Biodiversity Metric :

[UK Habitat Classification System definitions](#)

[EUNIS habitat definitions](#)

[Water Framework Directive Lakes Typologies](#)

[Annex I habitats](#)

| Statutory Biodiversity Metric broad habitat | Statutory Biodiversity Metric habitat     | Classification where definition derived | Habitat name in source classification    |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Cropland                                    | Arable field margins cultivated annually  | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins cultivated annually |
|                                             | <i>Arable field margins game bird mix</i> | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins wild bird mix       |
|                                             | Arable field margins pollen and nectar    | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins pollen and nectar   |
|                                             | Arable field margins tussocky             | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins tussocky            |
|                                             | Cereal crops                              | UKHab                                   | Cereal crops                             |
|                                             | Winter stubble                            | UKHab                                   | Winter stubble                           |
|                                             | Horticulture                              | UKHab                                   | Horticulture                             |
|                                             | Intensive orchards                        | UKHab                                   | Intensive orchards                       |
|                                             | Non-cereal crops                          | UKHab                                   | Non-cereal crops                         |
|                                             | Temporary grass and clover leys           | UKHab                                   | Temporary grass and clover leys          |
|                                             |                                           |                                         |                                          |
| Grassland                                   | Traditional orchards                      | UKHab                                   | Traditional orchards                     |
|                                             | Bracken                                   | UKHab                                   | Bracken                                  |
|                                             | <b>Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> | UKHab                                   | Floodplain wetland mosaic                |
|                                             |                                           |                                         |                                          |
|                                             | Lowland calcareous grassland              | UKHab                                   | Lowland calcareous grassland             |
|                                             | Lowland dry acid grassland                | UKHab                                   | Lowland dry acid grassland               |
|                                             | Lowland meadows                           | UKHab                                   | Lowland meadows                          |
|                                             | Modified grassland                        | UKHab                                   | Modified grassland                       |
|                                             | Other lowland acid grassland              | UKHab                                   | Other lowland acid grassland             |

|                     |                                                |                                                |                                                |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|                     | Other neutral grassland                        | UKHab                                          | Other neutral grassland                        |
|                     | Tall herb communities (H6430)                  | Use Habitats Directive Annex 1 definition      | Tall herb communities (H6430)                  |
|                     | Upland acid grassland                          | UKHab                                          | Upland acid grassland                          |
|                     | Upland calcareous grassland                    | UKHab                                          | Upland calcareous grassland                    |
|                     | Upland hay meadows                             | UKHab                                          | Upland hay meadows                             |
| Heathland and shrub | Blackthorn scrub                               | UKHab                                          | Blackthorn scrub                               |
|                     | Bramble scrub                                  | UKHab                                          | Bramble scrub                                  |
|                     | Gorse scrub                                    | UKHab                                          | Gorse scrub                                    |
|                     | Hawthorn scrub                                 | UKHab                                          | Hawthorn scrub                                 |
|                     | Hazel scrub                                    | UKHab                                          | Hazel scrub                                    |
|                     | Lowland heathland                              | UKHab                                          | Lowland heathland                              |
|                     | Mixed scrub                                    | UKHab                                          | Mixed scrub                                    |
|                     | Mountain heaths and willow scrub               | UKHab                                          | Mountain heaths and willow scrub               |
|                     | Rhododendron scrub                             | UKHab                                          | Rhododendron scrub                             |
|                     | Willow scrub                                   | UKHab                                          | Willow scrub                                   |
|                     | Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)               | Habitats Directive Annex 1                     | Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)               |
|                     | Other sea buckthorn scrub                      | UKHab                                          | Other sea buckthorn scrub                      |
| Individual tree     | <b>Rural tree</b>                              | Metric-specific                                | N/A                                            |
|                     | <b>Urban tree</b>                              | Metric-specific                                | N/A                                            |
| Lakes               | Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating water bodies | UKHab                                          | Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating water bodies |
|                     | Ornamental lake or pond                        | UKHab                                          | Ornamental lakes or ponds                      |
|                     | High alkalinity lakes                          | Water Framework Directive (WFD) Lakes typology | N/A                                            |

|                         |                                                |                           |                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                         | Low alkalinity lakes                           | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      |
|                         | Marl lakes                                     | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      |
|                         | Moderate alkalinity lakes                      | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      |
|                         | Peat lakes                                     | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      |
|                         | Ponds (priority habitat)                       | UKHab                     | Ponds (priority habitat)                 |
|                         | Ponds (non-priority habitat)                   | UKHab                     | Pond (non-priority)                      |
|                         | Reservoirs                                     | UKHab/WFD Lakes typology* | Reservoir                                |
|                         | <i>Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)</i> | UKHab*                    | Mediterranean temporary ponds (H3170)    |
| Sparsely vegetated land | Calaminarian grasslands                        | UKHab                     | Calaminarian grasslands                  |
|                         | <i>Coastal sand dunes</i>                      | UKHab                     | Sand dunes                               |
|                         | Coastal vegetated shingle                      | UKHab                     | Coastal vegetated shingle                |
|                         | <i>Ruderal/Ephemeral</i>                       | UKHab                     | Ruderal or ephemeral                     |
|                         | Tall forbs                                     | UKHab                     | Tall forbs                               |
|                         | Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats         | UKHab                     | Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats   |
|                         | Limestone pavement                             | UKHab                     | Limestone pavement                       |
|                         | Maritime cliff and slopes                      | UKHab                     | Maritime cliff and slopes                |
|                         | <i>Other inland rock and scree</i>             | UKHab                     | Other inland rock                        |
| Urban                   | Allotments                                     | UKHab                     | Allotments                               |
|                         | Artificial unvegetated, unsealed surface       | UKHab                     | Artificial unvegetated, unsealed surface |
|                         | Bioswale                                       | UKHab                     | Bioswale                                 |
|                         | Biodiverse green roof                          | UKHab                     | Biodiverse green roof                    |

|         |                                                          |       |                                                              |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | Built linear features                                    | UKHab | Built linear features                                        |
|         | Cemeteries and churchyards                               | UKHab | Cemeteries and churchyards                                   |
|         | Developed land; sealed surface                           | UKHab | Developed land; sealed surface                               |
|         | Biodiverse green roof                                    | UKHab | Biodiverse green roof                                        |
|         | Facade-bound green wall                                  | UKHab | Facade-bound green wall                                      |
|         | <i>Ground based green wall</i>                           | UKHab | Ground-based green wall                                      |
|         | Ground level planters                                    | UKHab | Ground level planters                                        |
|         | Intensive green roof                                     | UKHab | Intensive green roof                                         |
|         | Introduced shrub                                         | UKHab | Introduced shrub                                             |
|         | Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land        | UKHab | Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land            |
|         | Other green roof                                         | UKHab | Other green roof                                             |
|         | Rain garden                                              | UKHab | Rain garden                                                  |
|         | <i>Actively worked sand pit quarry or open cast mine</i> | UKHab | Active sand pit or quarry or open cast mine                  |
|         | Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)                       | UKHab | Sustainable drainage system                                  |
|         | Unvegetated garden                                       | UKHab | Unvegetated garden                                           |
|         | Vacant or derelict land                                  | UKHab | Vacant or derelict land                                      |
|         | Bare ground                                              | UKHab | Bare ground                                                  |
|         | Vegetated garden                                         | UKHab | Vegetated garden                                             |
| Wetland | Blanket bog                                              | UKHab | Blanket bog                                                  |
|         | Depressions on peat substrates (H7150)                   | UKHab | Depressions on peat substrates (H7150)                       |
|         | <i>Fens (upland and lowland)</i>                         | UKHab | Lowland fens; Upland flushes fens and swamps; Other wetlands |
|         | Lowland raised bog                                       | UKHab | Lowland raised bog                                           |
|         | <i>Wetland – Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)</i>          | EUNIS | Oceanic valley bog                                           |

|                     |                                                               |                                                                      |                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | Purple moor grass and rush pastures                           | UKHab                                                                | Purple moor grass and rush pastures                                                                           |
|                     | Reedbeds                                                      | UKHab                                                                | Reedbeds                                                                                                      |
|                     | <i>Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)</i>              | UKHab                                                                | Transition mires and quaking bogs - lowland (H7140)<br><br>Transition mires and quaking bogs - upland (H7140) |
| Woodland and forest | Felled                                                        | UKHab                                                                | Felled                                                                                                        |
|                     | Lowland beech and yew woodland                                | UKHab                                                                | Lowland beech and yew woodland                                                                                |
|                     | Lowland mixed                                                 | UKHab                                                                | Lowland mixed                                                                                                 |
|                     | Native pine woodlands                                         | UKHab                                                                | Native pine woodlands                                                                                         |
|                     | Other coniferous                                              | UKHab                                                                | Other coniferous                                                                                              |
|                     | Other Scot's pine                                             | UKHab                                                                | Other Scot's pine                                                                                             |
|                     | <i>Other woodland;</i>                                        | UKHab                                                                | Other broadleaved                                                                                             |
|                     | Other woodland; mixed                                         | UKHab                                                                | Other woodland;                                                                                               |
|                     | Upland birchwoods                                             | UKHab                                                                | Upland birchwoods                                                                                             |
|                     | Upland mixed                                                  | UKHab                                                                | Upland mixed                                                                                                  |
|                     | Upland oakwood                                                | UKHab                                                                | Upland oakwood                                                                                                |
|                     | Wet woodland                                                  | UKHab                                                                | Wet woodland                                                                                                  |
|                     | Wood-pasture and                                              | UKHab                                                                | Wood-pasture and                                                                                              |
| Coastal lagoons     | <i>Coastal lagoons</i>                                        | EUNIS                                                                | Saline coastal lagoons                                                                                        |
| Coastal saltmarsh   | <i>Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds</i>                        | EUNIS                                                                | Coastal saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                                                                       |
|                     | <i>Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds</i>             | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                                                                               |
| Rocky shore         | High energy littoral rock                                     | EUNIS                                                                | High energy littoral                                                                                          |
|                     | <i>High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i>     | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | High energy littoral rock                                                                                     |
|                     | Moderate energy littoral                                      | EUNIS                                                                | Moderate energy                                                                                               |
|                     | <i>Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i> | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Moderate energy littoral rock                                                                                 |
|                     | Low energy littoral rock                                      | EUNIS                                                                | Low energy littoral                                                                                           |
|                     | <i>Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i>      | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Low energy littoral rock                                                                                      |
|                     | Features of littoral rock                                     | EUNIS                                                                | Features of littoral rock                                                                                     |
|                     | <i>Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i>     | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Features of littoral rock                                                                                     |
| Intertidal sediment | Littoral coarse sediment                                      | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral coarse                                                                                               |
|                     | <i>Littoral sand</i>                                          | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral sand and                                                                                             |
|                     | <i>Littoral muddy sand</i>                                    | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral sand and                                                                                             |



|                            |                                                 |                                                                      |                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|                            | Littoral mud                                    | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral mud                                        |
|                            | Littoral mixed sediments                        | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral mixed                                      |
|                            | <i>Littoral seagrass</i>                        | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral sediments dominated by aquatic angiosperms |
|                            | <i>Littoral seagrass on peat, clay or chalk</i> | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Littoral sediments dominated by aquatic angiosperms |
|                            | <i>Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels</i>        | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on reef forming species                | Littoral biogenic reefs                             |
|                            | <i>Littoral biogenic reefs - Sabellaria</i>     | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on reef forming species                | Littoral biogenic reefs                             |
|                            | Features of littoral                            | EUNIS                                                                | Features of littoral                                |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral coarse sediment</i>      | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral muddy sand</i>           | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral mud</i>                  | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral sand</i>                 | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral mixed sediments</i>      | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral seagrass</i>             | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
|                            | <i>Artificial littoral biogenic reefs</i>       | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |
| Intertidal hard structures | <i>Artificial hard structures</i>               | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     |

|                              |                                                                                          |                                                                      |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                              | <i>Artificial features of hard structures</i>                                            | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                    |
|                              | <i>Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI)</i> | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                    |
| Hedgerows and Lines of trees | <i>Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch</i>           | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native hedgerow       |
|                              | <i>Species-rich native</i>                                                               | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native                |
|                              | <i>Species-rich native</i>                                                               | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native                |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow with</i>                                                              | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                    |
|                              | <i>Species-rich native</i>                                                               | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native                |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow -</i>                                                                 | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                    |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow with</i>                                                              | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                    |
|                              | <i>Ecologically valuable</i>                                                             | UKHab                                                                | Ecologically valuable              |
|                              | <i>Ecologically valuable</i>                                                             | UKHab                                                                | Ecologically valuable              |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow</i>                                                                   | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                    |
|                              | <i>Line of trees</i>                                                                     | UKHab                                                                | Line of trees                      |
|                              | <i>Line of trees -</i>                                                                   | UKHab                                                                | Line of trees                      |
|                              | <i>Non-native and ornamental hedgerow</i>                                                | UKHab                                                                | Non-native and ornamental hedgerow |
| Watercourse                  | <b>Priority habitat</b>                                                                  | UKHab                                                                | Rivers (priority habitat)          |
|                              | <b>Other rivers and</b>                                                                  | UKHab                                                                | Other rivers and                   |
|                              | <b>Ditches</b>                                                                           | Metric-specific                                                      | Ditch                              |
|                              | <b>Canals</b>                                                                            | UKHab                                                                | Canals                             |
|                              | <b>Culvert</b>                                                                           | N/A                                                                  | N/A                                |
|                              | <b>Watercourse footprint</b>                                                             | Metric-specific                                                      | N/A                                |

are below:

| Other definition or notes                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None                                                                                                                   |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.<br>Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |
| None                                                                                                                   |

[illegible]

|                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
| < 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
| < 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
| *Some larger reservoirs are covered by the WFD Lakes typology.                                                                                                                   |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.<br>*All temporary water bodies not meeting this definition should be recorded as the appropriate pond or lake habitat type. |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| The metric habitat type                                                                                                                                                          |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name                                                                                                                              |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |
| None                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.             |
| This classification relates to non-vegetated working areas only. |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |
| The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name              |
| None                                                             |
| None                                                             |

[illegible]

[illegible]



[illegible]

Tips on using the table below:

*Italics* - habitat name in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric does not correspond exactly to that used in s

**Bold** - definition is specific to the Statutory Biodiversity Metric.

































The table below sets out which condition sheet to use for each habitat

| Habitat type (Habitats in bold are Priority Habitats)         |   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---|
|                                                               |   |
|                                                               |   |
| Cropland - Arable field margins cultivated annually           |   |
| Cropland - Arable field margins game bird mix                 |   |
| Cropland - Arable field margins pollen and nectar             |   |
| Cropland - Arable field margins tussocky                      |   |
| Cropland - Cereal crops                                       |   |
| Cropland - Winter stubble                                     |   |
| Cropland – Horticulture                                       |   |
| Cropland - Intensive orchards                                 |   |
| Cropland - Non-cereal crops                                   |   |
| Cropland - Temporary grass and clover leys                    |   |
|                                                               |   |
| Grassland - Bracken                                           |   |
| <b>Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b>         |   |
| <b>Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland</b>               |   |
| <b>Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland</b>                 |   |
| <b>Grassland - Lowland meadows</b>                            |   |
| Grassland - Modified grassland                                |   |
| Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland                      |   |
| Grassland - Other neutral grassland                           |   |
| <b>Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430)</b>              |   |
| <b>Grassland - Traditional orchards</b>                       |   |
| Grassland - Upland acid grassland                             |   |
| <b>Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland</b>                |   |
| <b>Grassland - Upland hay meadows</b>                         |   |
|                                                               | B |
| Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub                        |   |
| Heathland and shrub - Bramble scrub                           |   |
| Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub                             |   |
| Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub                          |   |
| Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub                             |   |
| <b>Heathland and shrub - Lowland heathland</b>                |   |
| Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub                             |   |
|                                                               |   |
| <b>Heathland and shrub - Mountain heaths and willow scrub</b> |   |
| Heathland and shrub - Rhododendron scrub                      |   |
| <b>Heathland and shrub – Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)</b> |   |
| Heathland and shrub – Other sea buckthorn scrub               |   |
| <b>Heathland and shrub - Upland heathland</b>                 |   |
| Heathland and shrub – Willow scrub                            |   |

|                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                  |
| <b>Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating water bodies</b>    |
| <b>Lakes - High alkalinity lakes</b>                             |
| <b>Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes</b>                              |
| <b>Lakes - Marl lakes</b>                                        |
| <b>Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes</b>                         |
| <b>Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond</b>                           |
| <b>Lakes - Peat lakes</b>                                        |
| <b>Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat)</b>                          |
| Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)                             |
| Lakes - Reservoirs                                               |
| <b>Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)</b>           |
|                                                                  |
| Bro                                                              |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grasslands</b>         |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal sand dunes</b>              |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal vegetated shingle</b>       |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Ruderal/Ephemeral                      |
| Sparsely vegetated land – Tall forbs                             |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Inland rock outcrop and scree</b>   |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Limestone pavement</b>              |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Maritime cliff and slopes</b>       |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Other inland rock and scree            |
|                                                                  |
| Urban - Allotments                                               |
| Urban - Artificial unvegetated, unsealed surface                 |
| Urban - Bioswale                                                 |
| Urban - Biodiverse green roof                                    |
| Urban - Built linear features                                    |
| Urban - Cemeteries and churchyards                               |
| Urban - Developed land; sealed surface                           |
| Urban - Facade-bound green wall                                  |
| Urban - Ground based green wall                                  |
| Urban - Ground level planters                                    |
| Urban - Intensive green roof                                     |
| Urban - Introduced shrub                                         |
| <b>Urban - Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land</b> |
| Urban - Other green roof                                         |
| Urban - Rain garden                                              |
| Urban - Actively worked sand pit, quarry or open cast mine       |
| Urban - Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)                       |
| Urban - Unvegetated garden                                       |
| Urban – Vacant or derelict land                                  |
| Urban – Bare ground                                              |
| Urban - Vegetated garden                                         |
|                                                                  |
| <b>Wetland - Blanket bog</b>                                     |
| <b>Wetland - Depressions on peat substrates (H7150)</b>          |
| <b>Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)</b>                       |
| <b>Wetland - Lowland raised bog</b>                              |
| <b>Wetland – Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)</b>                  |

|                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures                       |
| Wetland – Reedbeds                                                  |
| Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)                 |
|                                                                     |
| Woodland and forest - Felled                                        |
| Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland                |
| Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland              |
| Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands                         |
| Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland                     |
| Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland                    |
| Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved                   |
| Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed                         |
| Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods                             |
| Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods                         |
| Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood                                |
| Woodland and forest - Wet woodland                                  |
| Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland                     |
|                                                                     |
| Coastal lagoons - Coastal lagoons                                   |
|                                                                     |
| Coastal saltmarsh - Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                 |
| Coastal saltmarsh - Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds      |
|                                                                     |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures             |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial features of hard structures |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures with        |
|                                                                     |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral coarse sediment                      |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral sand                                 |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral muddy sand                           |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral mud                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral mixed sediments                      |
| Intertidal sediment - Features of littoral sediment                 |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral coarse sediment           |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral mixed sediments           |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral mud                       |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral muddy sand                |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral sand                      |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass                             |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass - on peat, clay or chalk    |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral seagrass                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels             |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral biogenic reefs – Sabellaria          |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral biogenic reefs            |
|                                                                     |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock                             |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock                         |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock                              |
| Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock                             |

|                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rocky Shore - Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                          |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                          |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or                            |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                           |
|                                                                                           |
| Individual trees – Rural tree                                                             |
| Individual trees – Urban tree                                                             |
|                                                                                           |
|                                                                                           |
|                                                                                           |
|                                                                                           |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Line of trees                                              |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Line of trees - associated with bank                       |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees – Ecologically valuable line of trees                        |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Ecologically valuable line of trees -                      |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees – Non-native and ornamental hedgerow                         |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow                                            |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow - associated                               |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow with trees                                 |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow                               |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow -                             |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow                               |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow                               |
|                                                                                           |
|                                                                                           |
|                                                                                           |
| Watercourse – Ditches                                                                     |
| Watercourse – Culvert                                                                     |
| Watercourse – Priority habitat, Other rivers and streams, Canals                          |

---

**Instructions:**

---

at type. Priority Habitats (as defined in NERC Section 41) are indicated in bold text

---

| Condition sheet                                              | Link to sheet (1 habitat parcel) |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Area habitats</b>                                         |                                  |
| Broad habitat type: Cropland                                 |                                  |
| Condition Assessment N/A                                     | N/A                              |
| Broad habitat type: Grassland                                |                                  |
| Condition Assessment N/A                                     | N/A                              |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for details | <a href="#">Tab 23A</a>          |
| Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness              | <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>           |
| Grassland Low distinctiveness                                | <a href="#">Tab 5A</a>           |
| Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness              | <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>           |
| Orchard                                                      | <a href="#">Tab 17A</a>          |
| Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness              | <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>           |
| Broad habitat type: Heathland and scrub                      |                                  |
| Scrub                                                        | <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          |
| Condition Assessment N/A                                     | N/A                              |
| Scrub                                                        | <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          |
| Heathland                                                    | <a href="#">Tab 7A</a>           |
| Scrub                                                        | <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          |
| Use Heathland condition sheet for Mountain heaths OR         | <a href="#">Tab 7A</a>           |
| Scrub condition sheet for Willow scrub                       | <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          |
| Condition Assessment N/A                                     | N/A                              |
| Scrub                                                        | <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          |
| Condition Assessment N/A                                     | N/A                              |
| Heathland                                                    | <a href="#">Tab 7A</a>           |
| Scrub                                                        | <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          |

| Broad habitat type: Lakes                          |                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Lakes                                              | <a href="#">Tab 14A</a> |
| Lakes OR                                           | <a href="#">Tab 14A</a> |
| Ponds                                              | <a href="#">Tab 18A</a> |
| Lakes                                              | <a href="#">Tab 14A</a> |
| Ponds                                              | <a href="#">Tab 18A</a> |
| Lakes                                              | <a href="#">Tab 14A</a> |
| Use Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes OR    | <a href="#">Tab 14A</a> |
| Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools | <a href="#">Tab 18A</a> |
| Broad habitat type: Sparsely vegetated land        |                         |
| Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness    | <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>  |
| Coastal                                            | <a href="#">Tab 1A</a>  |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| Sparsely vegetated land                            | <a href="#">Tab 21A</a> |
| Limestone pavement                                 | <a href="#">Tab 15A</a> |
| Coastal                                            | <a href="#">Tab 1A</a>  |
| Sparsely vegetated land                            | <a href="#">Tab 21A</a> |
| Broad habitat type: Urban                          |                         |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| N/A - Other                                        | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| N/A - Other                                        | N/A                     |
| Use Urban condition sheet as default.              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| N/A - Other                                        | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| Condition Assessment N/A                           | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| Condition Assessment N/A                           | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| Condition Assessment N/A                           | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| Condition Assessment N/A                           | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| N/A - Other                                        | N/A                     |
| Urban                                              | <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> |
| Condition Assessment N/A                           | N/A                     |
| Broad habitat type: Wetland                        |                         |
| Wetland                                            | <a href="#">Tab 23A</a> |

|                                                  |                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                                  |                         |
| Broad habitat type: Woodland                     |                         |
| No assessment required - condition fixed at Good | N/A                     |
| Woodland                                         | <a href="#">Tab 24A</a> |
| Wood-pasture and parkland                        | <a href="#">Tab 25A</a> |
| Broad habitat type: Coastal lagoons              |                         |
| Coastal lagoons                                  | <a href="#">Tab 2A</a>  |
| Broad habitat type: Coastal saltmarsh            |                         |
| Coastal saltmarsh                                | <a href="#">Tab 3A</a>  |
| Broad habitat type: Intertidal hard structures   |                         |
| Intertidal hard structures                       | <a href="#">Tab 11A</a> |
| Broad habitat type: Intertidal sediment          |                         |
| Intertidal sediment                              | <a href="#">Tab 13A</a> |
| Intertidal seagrass                              | <a href="#">Tab 12A</a> |
| Intertidal biogenic reefs                        | <a href="#">Tab 10A</a> |
| Broad habitat type: Rocky shore                  |                         |
| Rocky shore                                      | <a href="#">Tab 10A</a> |

|                                                           |                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Rocky shore                                               | <a href="#">Tab 19A</a> |
| Broad habitat type: Individual trees                      |                         |
| Individual trees                                          | <a href="#">Tab 9A</a>  |
| Hedgerows and Lines of trees habitats                     |                         |
| Broad habitat type: Hedgerows and lines of trees          |                         |
| Line of trees                                             | <a href="#">Tab 16A</a> |
| No assessment required - condition fixed at Poor          | N/A                     |
| Hedgerow                                                  | <a href="#">Tab 8A</a>  |
| Watercourse habitats                                      |                         |
| Broad habitat type: Watercourse                           |                         |
| Ditches                                                   | <a href="#">Tab 4A</a>  |
| No assessment required - condition fixed at Poor          | N/A                     |
| River Condition Assessment required - not included within | N/A                     |



|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |
|  |

|                                          |
|------------------------------------------|
| Link to sheet (up to 10 habitat parcels) |
|                                          |
|                                          |
| N/A                                      |
|                                          |
| N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 23B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 5B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 17B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>                   |
|                                          |
| <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 7B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 7B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 7B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 14B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 14B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 18B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 14B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 18B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 14B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 18B</a> |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>  |
| <a href="#">Tab 1B</a>  |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 21B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 15B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 1B</a>  |
| <a href="#">Tab 21B</a> |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 23B</a> |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
|                         |
|                         |
| N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 24B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 25B</a> |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 2B</a>  |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 3B</a>  |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 11B</a> |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 13B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 12B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 10B</a> |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 10B</a> |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| <a href="#">Tab 19B</a> |
|                         |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 9B</a>  |
|                         |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 16B</a> |
|                         |
| N/A                     |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 8B</a>  |
|                         |
|                         |
|                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 4B</a>  |
| N/A                     |
| N/A                     |

| Survey Cover Sheet                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                  |                                                          |                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Survey date/s                                                                                                                                                      | 4/3/2025                                                         | Site name or location                                    | Land South of Plane Trees Farm, Bradley Fold Road, Ainsworth, BL2 5QR |
| Weather conditions                                                                                                                                                 | Dry, sunny and 8°C. Gentle breeze (Beaufort wind force scale 3). | Project or development name                              | F140 Land South of Plane Trees Farm                                   |
| Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                      | Julie Wickington                                                 | On-site or off-site                                      | On-Site                                                               |
| Survey reference                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                  | Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey) |                                                                       |
| <b>Notes</b><br>g4 (Modified grassland) Habitat Parcel 1 is the proposed development footprint and g4 Habitat Parcel 2 is the proposed habitat compensation areas. |                                                                  |                                                          |                                                                       |

| Site or location | Condition sheets                                  | Total number of condition sheets used, or habitat parcels | Number of parcels of each condition achieved |             |          |             |      | Notes |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|------|-------|
|                  |                                                   |                                                           | Good                                         | Fairly Good | Moderate | Fairly Poor | Poor |       |
|                  | Coastal                                           |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Coastal lagoons                                   |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Coastal saltmarsh                                 |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Ditches                                           |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Grassland low distinctiveness                     |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Grassland medium, high, very high distinctiveness |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Heathland                                         |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |

|  |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | <b>Hedgerow</b>                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Individual trees</b>               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal<br/>biogenic reefs</b>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal hard<br/>structures</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal<br/>seagrass</b>        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal<br/>sediment</b>        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Lakes</b>                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | <b>Limestone pavement</b>      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Line of trees</b>           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Orchard</b>                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Ponds</b>                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Rocky shore</b>             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Scrub</b>                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Sparsely vegetated land</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



|  |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | <b>Urban</b>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Wetland</b>                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Woodland</b>                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Wood-pasture<br/>and parkland</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |









**Condition Sheet: COASTAL Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal sand dunes

Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal vegetated shingle

Sparsely vegetated land - Maritime cliff and slopes

**Habitat Description**[See UKHab](#)

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| On-site or off-site, site name and location |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |
| Grid reference                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Habitat parcel reference                         |
| Condition Assessment Criteria               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |
| A                                           | The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type, with characteristic indicator species present in the typical successional stages, transitions and or mosaics, at sufficient cover and frequency to be a good example. <sup>1</sup><br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |                                                  |
| B                                           | Vegetation structure (sward height variation, zonation) is varied and not                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |
| C                                           | Naturally open ground or bare surfaces are present as part of a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |
| D                                           | Coastal processes needed to support the habitat are functional and are                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                  |
| E                                           | The landform reflects the interaction of coastal processes and geology,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |

|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| F                                                                                  | <p>There is an absence of invasive non-native species<sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA<sup>3</sup>).</p> <p>Combined cover of species indicative of suboptimal condition<sup>4</sup> and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area.</p> |                    |
| G                                                                                  | <p>Any scrub (including bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.) present accounts for less than 10% of the area within the habitat or bare substrate matrix.</p> <p>Blocks of scrub or woodland, which might be desirable in their own right should be classified and mapped separately.</p>                                                                                                                   |                    |
| H                                                                                  | Water quality and quantity (for example, seasonal fluctuations in dune                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                    |
| Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| Number of criteria passed                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                                    | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Score Achieved ×/√ |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria including essential criterion A                             | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 7 criteria excluding essential criterion A | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                                         | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| Footnotes                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |

---

**Footnote 1** - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the site, assess accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into the habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** - General coastal species indicative of suboptimal condition: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium pinnatifidum*, *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, bramble, white willow *Salix alba* hybrid *Salix rhamnoides* (only outside its restricted native range) and non-native garden plants.

Grassland species indicative of suboptimal condition: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curly leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, *Anthriscus sylvestris*.

Heathland species indicative of suboptimal condition: bracken *Pteridium aquilinum*.

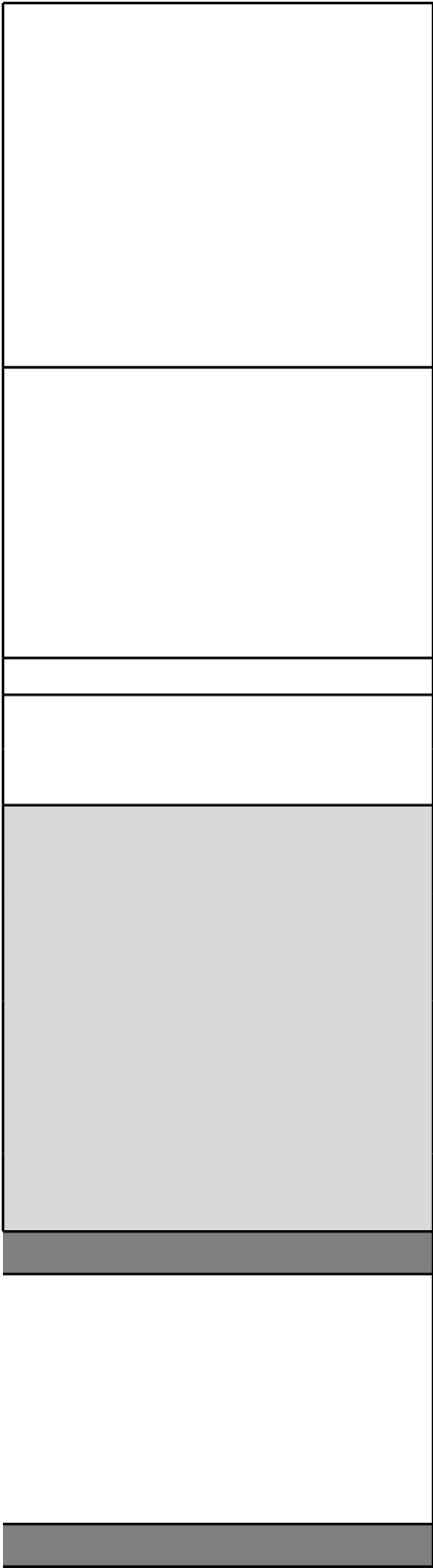
There may be additional relevant species local to the region and/or site.

---



[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

[illegible]



the habitat, split into parcels  
adjacent habitat, using

*Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock  
hybrids, sea buckthorn *Hippophae*

curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-  
*Plantago major* and cow parsley









**Condition Sheet: COASTAL Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal sand dunes

Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal vegetated shingle

Sparsely vegetated land - Maritime cliff and slopes

**Habitat Description**[See UKHab](#)

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or N</b>                       |  |
| A                                                  | The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type, with                                                                                          |                                                         |  |
| B                                                  | Vegetation structure (sward height variation, zonation) is varied and not                                                                                        |                                                         |  |
| C                                                  | Naturally open ground or bare surfaces are present as part of a sequence of colonisation and succession.                                                         |                                                         |  |
| D                                                  | Coastal processes needed to support the habitat are functional and are not modified by hard engineering or other forms of negative intervention.                 |                                                         |  |
| E                                                  | The landform reflects the interaction of coastal processes and geology, and there is a varied topography present supporting the relevant range of habitat types. |                                                         |  |
| F                                                  | There is an absence of invasive non-native species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule                                                                           |                                                         |  |



|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| G                                                              | Any scrub (including bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.) present accounts for less than 10% of the area within the habitat or bare substrate matrix.<br><br>Blocks of scrub or woodland, which might be desirable in their own right should be classified and mapped separately. |                     |  |  |
| H                                                              | Water quality and quantity (for example, seasonal fluctuations in dune                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                     |  |  |
| Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |  |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria including essential criterion           | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                     |  |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria;                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                     |  |  |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                     | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                     |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |

#### Notes

**Footnote 1** - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the site, assess the risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** - General coastal species indicative of suboptimal condition: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, bramble, white willow *Salix alba* hybrids, sea buckthorn *Hippophae rhamnoides* (only outside the habitat).

Grassland species indicative of suboptimal condition: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris*.

Heathland species indicative of suboptimal condition: bracken *Pteridium aquilinum*.

There may be additional relevant species local to the region and/or site.



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



he habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the

*irsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*,  
side its restricted native range), and non-native garden plants.

led dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle  
*stris*.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





**Condition Sheet: COASTAL LAGOONS Habitat Type****EUNIS Habitat Type****Coastal lagoons**

|                                       |  |                                           |
|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name</b> |  | <b>Survey date and</b>                    |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>    |  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a</b> |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                 |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>           |

**Habitat Description**

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

The coastal lagoons EUNIS habitat description is available here:

[EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal lagoons \(europa.eu\)](https://eunis.europa.eu/en/coastal-lagoons)

**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Extent of lagoon waterbody<sup>1</sup>;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition<sup>2</sup>;
- Salinity in parts per thousand (ppt);
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter;
- Visual record of water clarity;
- Observations of the functioning and state of the isolating barrier; and
- Observations of the functioning and state of the lagoon banks.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| <b>Indicator</b> |                               | <b>Good (3 points)</b>                    | <b>Moderate (2 points)</b>         |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>A</b>         | <b>Presence and</b>           | Not more than one invasive non-           | No invasive non-native species are |
| <b>B</b>         | <b>Water Quality</b>          | No visual evidence of pollution.          | Visual evidence of low to          |
| <b>C</b>         | <b>Non-natural structures</b> | No evidence of impacts from direct        | Evidence of impacts from direct    |
| <b>D</b>         | <b>Litter (when examining</b> | Following the Marine Conservation         | Following the MCS beach litter     |
| <b>E</b>         | <b>Salinity</b>               | Salinity is between 15 - 40 ppt.          | Salinity values are close to (but  |
| <b>F</b>         | <b>Isolating barrier</b>      | Fully functional and permitting tidal     | Slightly damaged but some water    |
| <b>G</b>         | <b>Physical damage of</b>     | No physical damage present <sup>7</sup> . | Only small, isolated patches of    |
| <b>H</b>         | <b>Water clarity</b>          | Water is clear.                           | Water clarity is reduced.          |

**Condition Assessment Result**

**TOTAL SCORE 18-24 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 12-17 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – The extent of the lagoon waterbody should be recorded at high tide. This should be recorded at high tide (September) and gives an indication of the amount of water that is present at all times of year. It

**Footnote 2** - Examples of species adapted to lagoons can be found in Bamber (2010): *BAMBE Directive* [online]. Natural England Commissioned Reports, Number 039. Available from: [Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive - NECR039](#)

For assessment of species characteristic of anoxic environments, for example presence of *Cap* on the JNCC website at: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and* [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 3** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from: [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List (updated 2020)* [online]. Available from: [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

**Footnote 4** - High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Styela clava* - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate
- *Corella eumyota* - Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* - Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide
- *Undaria pinnatifida* - Asian kelp, wakame
- *Schizoporella japonica* - Orange ripple bryozoan
- *Sargassum muticum* - Wire weed
- *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* - Asian shore crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 5** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 6** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1}$ . Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material categories (faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record the litter on the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details. NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using the *Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using the](#)



The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al. (2020), which is based on the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(revised 2020\)](#)

**Footnote 7** - Sources of physical damage include: excessive poaching, damage from machinery, etc.

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Poor (1 point)                         |                     |                               |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| One or more invasive non-native        | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
| Visual evidence of high algal growth   |                     |                               |
| Evidence of impacts from direct        |                     |                               |
| Following the MCS beach litter         |                     |                               |
| Salinity values are either hypersaline |                     |                               |
| Not functioning. No water exchange     |                     |                               |
| Evidence of significant physical       |                     |                               |
| Water is turbid and water clarity is   |                     |                               |
| Total Score (out of a possible 24)     |                     |                               |
| Result Achieved                        |                     |                               |
|                                        |                     |                               |

be assessed at the end of the summer (late August – early September). It should be noted that some lagoons are naturally very shallow.

FER, R.N. (2010) *Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework*

For polychaete worms, further information on the SACFOR scale can be found in *sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

http://www.marlab.fr/eng/03%20SACFOR%20abundance%20scale%20used%20for%20both%20littoral%20and%20sublittoral

based on:

person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:

beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign litter to groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, etc.) and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach according to the method:

for the assessment using citizen science data. *Science of the Total*

[citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for  
ter.

*ro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the

[searchgate.net](https://searchgate.net))

ry use, damaging management or public access activities.

**Condition Sheet: COASTAL LAGOONS Habitat Type****EUNIS Habitat Type****Coastal lagoons**

|                                                    |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  |

**Habitat Description**

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

The coastal lagoons EUNIS habitat description is available here:

[EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal lagoons \(europa.eu\)](https://eunis.europa.eu/en/coastal-lagoons)

**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Extent of lagoon waterbody<sup>1</sup>;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition<sup>2</sup>;
- Salinity in parts per thousand (ppt);
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter;
- Visual record of water clarity;
- Observations of the functioning and state of the isolating barrier; and
- Observations of the functioning and state of the lagoon banks.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |               | Good (3 points)                           | Moderate (2 points)          | Poor (1 point)                       |
|-----------|---------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A         | Presence and  | Not more than one invasive                | No invasive non-native       | One or more invasive non-native      |
| B         | Water Quality | No visual evidence of pollution.          | Visual evidence of low to    | Visual evidence of high algal        |
| C         | Non-natural   | No evidence of impacts from               | Evidence of impacts from     | Evidence of impacts from direct      |
| D         | Litter (when  | Following the Marine                      | Following the MCS beach      | Following the MCS beach litter       |
| E         | Salinity      | Salinity is between 15 - 40 ppt.          | Salinity values are close to | Salinity values are either           |
| F         | Isolating     | Fully functional and permitting           | Slightly damaged but some    | Not functioning. No water            |
| G         | Physical      | No physical damage present <sup>7</sup> . | Only small, isolated patches | Evidence of significant physical     |
| H         | Water clarity | Water is clear.                           | Water clarity is reduced.    | Water is turbid and water clarity is |

**Total Score (out of a possible 24)**

## Condition Assessment Result

**TOTAL SCORE 18-24 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 12-17 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

## Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – The extent of the lagoon waterbody should be recorded at high tide. This should be assessed at that time of year. It should be noted that some lagoons are naturally very shallow.

**Footnote 2** - Examples of species adapted to lagoons can be found in Bamber (2010): BAMBER, R.N. (2010) Reports, Number 039. Available from:

[Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive - NECR039 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

For assessment of species characteristic of anoxic environments, for example presence of Capitellid worms, use the *abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 3** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR* [sacfor.pdf](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List (updated 2020)* [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

**Footnote 4** - High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Styela clava* - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate
- *Corella eumyota* - Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* - Devil's tongue weed, gracile, red menace and red tide
- *Undaria pinnatifida* - Asian kelp, wakame
- *Schizoporella japonica* - Orange ripple bryozoan
- *Sargassum muticum* - Wire weed
- *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* - Asian shore crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 5** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 6** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which involves collecting litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the water's edge, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, etc.). Record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be found in NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science (PDF) [Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al. (2020), which is guidance developed by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Co.* [\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines](#)

**Footnote 7** - Sources of physical damage include: excessive poaching, damage from machinery use, damage

---





| Result Achieved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

at the end of the summer (late August – early September) and gives an indication of the amount of water

1) *Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive* [online]. Natural England Commissioned

further information on the SACFOR scale can be found on the JNCC website at: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR*

*abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

h is summarised below:

e strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item  
al, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this,  
y be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

it using citizen science data. *Science of the Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

veloped within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD)

*astlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

ing management or public access activities.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: COASTAL SALTMARSH Habitat Type |  |
|-------------------------------------------------|--|
| EUNIS Habitat Types                             |  |
| Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                 |  |
| Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds      |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location     |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                     |  |
| Grid reference                                  |  |
| Habitat Description                             |  |
|                                                 |  |

[EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal saltmarshes and saline reedbeds \(europa.eu\)](https://eunis.europa.eu/en/habitat-type/coastal-saltmarshes-and-saline-reedbeds)

| Habitat Attributes to Record |
|------------------------------|
|------------------------------|

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- List of biological communities and species - including whether they are representative or characteristic
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Observations on zonation and transitions to other habitats, including variations in vegetation
- Observations of naturally open ground or bare surfaces such as creeks or pans being present
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Assessment of litter; and
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment.

| Condition Assessment Criteria |
|-------------------------------|
|-------------------------------|

| Indicator |                   | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A         | Coastal processes | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat. | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat. |
| B         | Presence and      | Not more than one invasive                                                                                                        | No invasive non-native species are                                                                                                                   |
| C         | Water Quality     | No visual evidence of pollution.                                                                                                  | Visual evidence of low to moderate                                                                                                                   |
| D         | Non-natural       | No evidence of impacts from                                                                                                       | Evidence of impacts from direct                                                                                                                      |
| E         | Litter (when      | Following the Marine                                                                                                              | Following the MCS beach litter survey                                                                                                                |
| F         | Zonation and      | Zonation of vegetation or                                                                                                         | Up to 2 of the expected zones are                                                                                                                    |

| Condition Assessment Result |
|-----------------------------|
|-----------------------------|

**TOTAL SCORE 14 - 18 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 9 - 13 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 6 - 8 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|----------------------------------------------------------------|

## Footnotes

### Footnote 1 - Assessment of grazing levels:

- Light grazing - most of the standing crop is not removed
- Moderate grazing - standing crop almost completely removed
- Heavy grazing - height < 10 cm, all standing crop removed
- Abandoned grazing – tall, matted vegetation, no standing crop removed

### Footnote 2 - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JN sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online] [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

### Footnote 3 - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 4** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter on the beach. Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the beach and the water's edge. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them (e.g. medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery/ceramic) using the MCS classification system. Remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment. *Environment International* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), available from the Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coasts*. The European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coasts](#)

**Footnote 5** - Vegetation zones can be described differently but these are the most likely

1. Pioneer – open communities with one or more of the following – *Spartina* spp., *Salix* spp.  
lowest neap tides. 290-c.600 submersions per year.

2. Low marsh – generally closed communities with at least *Puccinellia maritima* and *Atriplex* spp.  
most tides. 350-400 submergences per year. Middle marsh – generally closed communities with  
marsh species; zone covered only by spring tides. 150 to 220 submergences per year

4. High marsh – generally closed communities with one or more of the following – *Fes* spp.  
species. Zone covered only by highest spring tides. Minimum 25 submergences, maximum 50

5. Transition zone – vegetation intermediate between the high marsh and adjoining non-marsh  
storm events but can have salt spray influence from strong onshore winds.

---





CC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and*

e]. Available on:

)

$\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

ack of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100m long.

into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, ations. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and elms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

r nationwide assessment using citizen science data. Science of the Total

[ent using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation il Group on Marine Litter.

d for Macro Litter on Coastlines. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of

[stlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

ely to be found (seaward to landward):

*cornia* spp. and / or *Aster tripolium*. Zone covered by all tides except the

*triplex portulacoides* as well as the previous species; zone covered by

unities with *Limonium* spp. and / or *Plantago maritima*, as well as low

.

*stuka rubra*, *Armeria maritima*, *Elytrigia* spp., as well as the middle marsh

imum 150 submergences per year.

on-halophytic areas. Zone covered only occasionally during extreme

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                        |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: COASTAL SALTMARSH Habitat Type</b> |  |
| <b>EUNIS Habitat Types</b>                             |  |
| Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                        |  |
| Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds             |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>     |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                     |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                             |  |
|                                                        |  |

[EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal saltmarshes and saline reedbeds \(europa.eu\)](https://europe.ec.europa.eu/eunis)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Habitat Attributes to Record</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of biological communities and species - including whether they are representative or ch pollution;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Observations on zonation and transitions to other habitats, including variations in vegetatio</li> <li>• Observations of naturally open ground or bare surfaces such as creeks or pans being presen</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter; and</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment.</li> </ul> |

| Condition Assessment Criteria |               |                                  |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Indicator                     |               | Good (3 points)                  | Moderate (2 points)                   |
| A                             | Coastal       | Coastal processes are            | Artificial structures present, for    |
| B                             | Presence and  | Not more than one invasive       | No invasive non-native species are    |
| C                             | Water Quality | No visual evidence of pollution. | Visual evidence of low to moderate    |
| D                             | Non-natural   | No evidence of impacts from      | Evidence of impacts from direct       |
| E                             | Litter (when  | Following the Marine             | Following the MCS beach litter survey |
| F                             | Zonation and  | Zonation of vegetation or        | Up to 2 of the expected zones are     |

|                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Assessment Result</b>                                    |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 14 - 18 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION</b>                 |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 9 - 13 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION</b>               |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 6 - 8 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION</b>                     |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |

## Footnotes

### Footnote 1 - Assessment of grazing levels:

- Light grazing - most of the standing crop is not removed
- Moderate grazing - standing crop almost completely removed
- Heavy grazing - height < 10 cm, all standing crop removed
- Abandoned grazing – tall, matted vegetation, no standing crop removed

### Footnote 2 - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JN

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online] [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

### Footnote 3 - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 4** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter nr Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the be further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessme](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), \ MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Methoc*

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coas](#)

**Footnote 5** - Vegetation zones can be described differently but these are the most likely

1. Pioneer – open communities with one or more of the following – *Spartina* spp., *Salix*
  2. Low marsh – generally closed communities with at least *Puccinellia maritima* and *A*
  - generally closed communities with *Limonium* spp. and / or *Plantago maritima*, as well
  4. High marsh – generally closed communities with one or more of the following – *Fes*
  - submergences, maximum 150 submergences per year.
  5. Transition zone – vegetation intermediate between the high marsh and adjoining no
  - winds.
-

Survey date and

Survey reference (if relating to a wider

Characteristic of disturbance and or  
;  
on structure and sward height<sup>1</sup>;  
it in a mosaic with vegetated areas;

Habitat parcel reference

Grid reference

Poor (1 point)

Score per indicator

Artificial structures present, for

One or more invasive non-native

Visual evidence of high algal growth

Evidence of impacts from direct human

Following the MCS beach litter survey

Zonation of vegetation or communities

Total score (out of a possible 18)

Result Achieved

---

ICC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online

e]. Available on:

)

$\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

ack of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one  
, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this,  
s may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

n nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of the Total Environment* [online], 579. Available

[ent using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework

*d for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [or

[stlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)



ely to be found (seaward to landward):

*cornia* spp. and / or *Aster tripolium*. Zone covered by all tides except the lowest neap tides. 290-c.600 subme  
*triplex portulacoides* as well as the previous species; zone covered by most tides. 350-400 submergences pe  
as low marsh species; zone covered only by spring tides. 150 to 220 submergences per year.

*stuca rubra*, *Armeria maritima*, *Elytrigia* spp., as well as the middle marsh species. Zone covered only by high

on-halophytic areas. Zone covered only occasionally during extreme storm events but can have salt spray infl

---

[illegible]



]. Available from:

of 101 item categories, and  
record and sum all

from:

k Directive (MSFD) by the

nline] Available from:

ersions per year.  
er year. Middle marsh –  
est spring tides. Minimum 25  
luence from strong onshore

|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: DITCH Habitat Type</b>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
| <b>Habitat Type</b>                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
| <b>Watercourses - Ditches</b>                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Survey date and Surveyor</b>         |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Survey reference (if relating to</b> |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>         |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>     |
| A                                                                     | The ditch is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no                                                                                                                    |                                         |
| B                                                                     | A range of emergent, submerged and floating-leaved plants are present. As a                                                                                                                           |                                         |
| C                                                                     | There is less than 10% cover of filamentous algae and or duckweed <i>Lemna</i> spp. (these are signs of eutrophication).                                                                              |                                         |
| D                                                                     | A fringe of aquatic marginal vegetation is present along more than 75% of the ditch.                                                                                                                  |                                         |
| E                                                                     | Physical damage is evident along less than 5% of the ditch, with examples of damage including: excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, or any other damaging management activities. |                                         |
| F                                                                     | Sufficient water levels are maintained - as a guide a minimum summer depth of approximately 50 cm in minor ditches and 1 m in main drains.                                                            |                                         |
| G                                                                     | Less than 10% of the ditch is heavily shaded.                                                                                                                                                         |                                         |
| H                                                                     | There is an absence of non-native plant and animal species <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                             |                                         |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)</b>                | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Score Achieved ×/ ✓</b>              |
| Passes 8 criteria                                                     | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                         |
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria                                                | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                         |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria                                            | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                         |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – This includes any species listed on the Water Framework Directive UKTAG GB High Impact Species List (UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact* [online]. Available from [UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf \(wfduk.org\)](#)

- Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern *Azolla filiculoides*, Australian swamp stonecress *Myriophyllum aquaticum*, floating pennywort *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*, Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica*, and *Reynoutria mantegazzianum* (on the bank).
- Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus*, zebra mussel *Dreissena polymorpha*, and carp *Cyprinus carpio*.

[illegible]

Species List: Water Framework Directive (WFD)

1:

crop *Crassula helmsii*, parrot's feather  
*Lythrum salicaria* and giant hogweed *Heracleum*

*Procladius polymorpha*, killer shrimp



|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: DITCH Habitat Type</b>                            |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Habitat Type</b>                                                   |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Watercourses - Ditches</b>                                         |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                            |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.                     |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                    |                                                                           |                                   |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                    |                                                                           |                                   |  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                  |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |  |  |
| A                                                                     | The ditch is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity)      |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| B                                                                     | A range of emergent, submerged and floating-leaved plants are             |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| C                                                                     | There is less than 10% cover of filamentous algae and or duckweed         |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| D                                                                     | A fringe of aquatic marginal vegetation is present along more than        |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| E                                                                     | Physical damage is evident along less than 5% of the ditch, with          |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| F                                                                     | Sufficient water levels are maintained - as a guide a minimum             |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| G                                                                     | Less than 10% of the ditch is heavily shaded.                             |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| H                                                                     | There is an absence of non-native plant and animal species <sup>1</sup> . |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           | <b>Number of criteria passed</b>  |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)</b>                |                                                                           | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b> |  | <b>Score Achieved ×/ ✓</b>                              |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 8 criteria                                                     |                                                                           | Good (3)                          |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria                                                |                                                                           | Moderate (2)                      |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria                                            |                                                                           | Poor (1)                          |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                           |                                   |  |                                                         |  |  |  |  |

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – This includes any species listed on the Water Framework Directive UKTAG GB High Impact Species *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact* [online]. Available from:

[UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf \(wfduk.org\)](#)

- Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern *Azolla filiculoides*, Australian swamp stonecrop *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*, Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica* and giant hogweed *H. elatior*.
- Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus*, zebra mussel *Dreissena polymorpha*, and carp *Cyprinus carpio*.

|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|  | <a href="#">Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab</a> |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |
|  |                                                           |  |  |  |                               |

Species List: Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG (2021)

crop *Crassula helmsii*, parrot's feather *Myriophyllum aquaticum*,  
*Cladophora* *mantegazzianum* (on the bank).  
*Hydrilla* *polymorpha*, killer shrimp *Dikerogammarus villosus*, demon

**Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type****Grassland - Modified grassland**

|                                                    |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  |

**Habitat Description**

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

| Condition Assessment Criteria |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A                             | <p>There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m<sup>2</sup> present, including at least 2 forbs (these may include those listed in Footnote 1). <b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.</b></p> <p>Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness grassland, or there are 9 or more of these characteristic species per m<sup>2</sup> (excluding those listed in Footnote 1), please review the full UKHab description to assess whether the grassland should instead be classified as a higher distinctiveness grassland. Where a grassland is classed as medium, high, or very high distinctiveness, please use the relevant condition sheet.</p> |
| B                             | <p>Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| C                             | <p>Any scrub present accounts for less than 20% of the total grassland area. (Some scattered scrub such as bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg. may be present).</p> <p>Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D | Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities. |
| E | Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                   |
| F | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20%.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| G | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>3</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>4</sup> ).                                                                                                                                   |

Essential cr

| Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)                                    | Condition Assessment Score |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A                     | Good (3)                   |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A                     | Moderate (2)               |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A) | Poor (1)                   |

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Footnotes

---

**Footnote 1** – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Ajuga reptans*

**Footnote 2** – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of native species

**Footnote 3** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the landscape, create a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using the following criteria:

**Footnote 4** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

---

|                                                  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
| Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
| Habitat parcel reference                         |  |

| Criterion passed (Yes or No) | Notes (such as justification) |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                              |                               |
|                              |                               |
|                              |                               |



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
| riterion achieved (Yes or No) |  |
| Number of criteria passed     |  |
| Score Achieved ×/ ✓           |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |
|                               |  |

leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping  
*Anthriscus sylvestris*.

few species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer  
professional judgement.

**Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type****Grassland - Modified grassland****Habitat Description**

g4, 100, 503, 510 Habitat Parcel 1: Modified grassland, grazed, wet and with bare ground. Habitat Parcel 1 is the  
Habitat Parcel 1 is subject to anthropogenic disturbance via operation and storage of machinery, leaving ruts/ty

[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> | Land South of Plane Trees Farm, Bradley Fold Road, Ainsworth, BL2 5QR - On-site                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Survey date</b><br>Surveyor name              |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Survey reference</b><br>relating to a survey) |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Habitat parcel</b><br>1                       |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Grid reference</b>                            |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | SD 76262<br>09478                                |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Criterion passed</b>                          |
| A                                                  | There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m2 present, including at least 2 forbs (these may                                                                                                                                                                                                  | N                                                |
| B                                                  | Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.                                                                             | N                                                |
| C                                                  | Any scrub present accounts for less than 20% of the total grassland area. (Some scattered scrub such as bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg. may be present).<br><br>Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type. | Y                                                |
| D                                                  | Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.                                     | N                                                |

|   |                                                                                                                                       |   |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| E | Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) <sup>2</sup> . | N |
| F | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20%.                                                                         | Y |
| G | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>3</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>4</sup> ).                 | Y |

|                                          |  |   |
|------------------------------------------|--|---|
| Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No) |  | N |
| Number of criteria passed                |  | 3 |

| Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)                                    | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A                     | Good (3)                   |                |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A                     | Moderate (2)               |                |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A) | Poor (1)                   | ✓              |

#### Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Reduce anthropogenic pressure and machinery operation where possible to minimise soil damage and exposure, creating microclimates and opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed. Reduced grazing v

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris*.

**Footnote 2** – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species.

**Footnote 3** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 4** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

|                                                                                                                                                           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| he proposed development footprint and the compensation area<br>/re tracks and bare soil exposed. Habitat Percel 2 is also the proposed compensation area. |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| e and<br>ame                                                                                                                                              | 04/03/2025 - Julie Wickington |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| rence (if<br>a wider                                                                                                                                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| cel reference                                                                                                                                             |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| 2                                                                                                                                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| nce                                                                                                                                                       |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| SD 7621<br>0946                                                                                                                                           |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                        |
| assed (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such<br>as<br>justification)                                                                    |
| N                                                                                                                                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | No fence line                                                                                          |
| N                                                                                                                                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | There is no<br>variation in<br>sward height<br>of Habitat<br>Parcels 1 and<br>2 due to<br>current      |
| Y                                                                                                                                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | At the time of<br>survey Habitat<br>Parcels 1 and<br>2 did not<br>support scrub<br>species.            |
| N                                                                                                                                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Habitat<br>Parcels 1 and<br>2 have been<br>subject to<br>anthropogenic<br>disturbance<br>via operation |

|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| N        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | As<br>aforementione<br>d,<br>anthropogenic<br>disturbance<br>has exposed<br>cover of bare                   |
| Y        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | At the time of<br>survey no<br>Habitat Parcel<br>supported<br>Bracken<br>( <i>Pteridium<br/>equilinum</i> ) |
| Y        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | At the time of<br>survey there<br>was an<br>absence of<br>invasive non-<br>native plant                     |
| N        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
| 3        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
| ved x/ ✓ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
| ✓        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                                                             |

ire. Do not overgraze the sward (of Habitat Parcels 1 and 2), to allow variation in sward height, thus within Habitat Parcels 1 and 2 would also promote increased species diversity.

ck *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain

s, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

ie habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





**Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland

Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland

Grassland - Lowland meadows

Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland

Grassland - Other neutral grassland

Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see

Grassland - Upland acid grassland

Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland

Grassland - Upland hay meadows

Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

**On-site or off-site, site name and location****Limitations (if applicable)****Grid reference****Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)**Condition Assessment Criteria**

A

The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type, with a consistently high proportion of characteristic indicator species present relevant to the specific habitat type (and relative to Footnote 3 suboptimal species which may be listed in the UKHab description).<sup>1</sup>

**Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.**

B

Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.

C

Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens<sup>2</sup>.

|                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| D                                                                                        | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.) is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| E                                                                                        | <p>Combined cover of species indicative of suboptimal condition<sup>3</sup> and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area.</p> <p>If any invasive non-native plant species<sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA<sup>5</sup>) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.</p> |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| F                                                                                        | <p>There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m<sup>2</sup> present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 3 and 5 cannot contribute towards this count).</p> <p><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.</b></p>                                                                                                             |
| <b>Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland)</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result</b>                                                       | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Acid grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)</b>                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                        | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                   | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                               | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)</b>                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.      | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.                                  | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F. | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Notes

**Footnote 1** - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant co

**Footnote 3** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ficaria verna*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris*. There may be additional relevant species.

**Footnote 4** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species is high, consider applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread in the area.

**Footnote 5** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

see UKHab guidance for details.]

|                                                  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
| Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
| Habitat parcel reference                         |  |

| Criterion passed (Yes or No) | Notes (such as justification) |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                              |                               |
|                              |                               |
|                              |                               |

[illegible]

*Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock  
p *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*,  
pecies local to the region and or site.

**Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland

Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland

Grassland - Lowland meadows

Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland

Grassland - Other neutral grassland

Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab g

Grassland - Upland acid grassland

Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland

Grassland - Upland hay meadows

Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland

**Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| On-site or off-site, site name and location |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Grid reference                                   |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |
| A                                           | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type, with a consistently high                                                                                                                                 |                                                  |  |
| B                                           | Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed. |                                                  |  |

|                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| C                                                                                           | Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                            |  |
| D                                                                                           | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.) is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            |  |
| E                                                                                           | <p>Combined cover of species indicative of suboptimal condition<sup>3</sup> and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area.</p> <p>If any invasive non-native plant species<sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA<sup>5</sup>) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.</p> |                            |  |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |  |
| F                                                                                           | <p>There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m<sup>2</sup> present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 3 and 5 cannot contribute towards this count).</p> <p><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.</b></p>                                                                                                             |                            |  |
| <b>Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |  |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result</b>                                                          | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Score Achieved ×/ ✓</b> |  |
| <b>Acid grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)</b>                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                           | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            |  |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                      | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                            |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                  | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            |  |
| <b>Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |  |



|                                                                                          |              |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.      | Good (3)     |  |  |
| Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.                                  | Moderate (2) |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F. | Poor (1)     |  |  |

#### Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

#### Notes

**Footnote 1** - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation,

**Footnote 3** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arven* nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium* and or site.

**Footnote 4** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across a site relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.

**Footnote 5** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |

guidance for details.]

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |

| e     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| r No) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.

ise, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common *n repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region

ross the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



**Condition Sheet: HEATHLAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Heathland and shrub - Lowland heathland

Heathland and shrub - Mountain heaths and willow scrub

Heathland and shrub - Upland heathland

**Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)**On-site or off-site, site name and location****Limitations (if applicable)****Grid reference****Condition Assessment Criteria**

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and                                                                                                                                                             |
| B | There are at least two dwarf shrub species Frequent <sup>2</sup> , and cover of dwarf shrubs is                                                                                                                                           |
| C | All heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> age-classes (pioneer, degenerate and mature) present with at                                                                                                                                          |
| D | Unshaded bare ground is between 1-10%.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| E | <p>There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species listed on Schedule 9 of WCA<sup>3</sup> and shallon <i>Gaultheria shallon</i><sup>4</sup>.</p> <p><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b></p> |
| F | No signs of disturbance of sensitive areas <sup>5</sup> , including managed burns.                                                                                                                                                        |
| G | No more than 33% of heather shoots have been recently grazed, or flowering heather plants are at least Frequent <sup>2</sup> in autumn.                                                                                                   |
| H | The canopy cover of scattered trees and or scrub (not including gorse <i>Ulex</i> spp.) is:                                                                                                                                               |
| I | Total gorse cover is less than 50%, with common gorse <i>Ulex europaeus</i> less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                |
| J | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 5% <sup>6</sup> .                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| K                                                                                                          | No signs of any damaging activities <sup>7</sup> or contamination to the habitat such as: artificial drains, peat extraction, silt, leachate or eutrophication. |                            |
| Essential criteria for achieving Good condition achieved (Yes or No)                                       |                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 11 criteria)                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                 | Condition Assessment Score |
| Passes 9 - 11 criteria including all essential criteria A - E.                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 | Good (3)                   |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 9 - 10 criteria but fails any essential criteria (criteria A - E). |                                                                                                                                                                 | Moderate (2)               |
| Passes 6 or fewer criteria.                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                 | Poor (1)                   |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |
| Footnotes                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |



---

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species is high, apply a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread.

**Footnote 5** – Professional judgement should be used to assess this and evidence should be provided. Definition of sensitive areas:

- (a) Vegetation severely wind-clipped, mostly forming a mat less than 10 cm thick.
- (b) Areas where soils are thin and less than 5 cm deep.
- (c) Hill slopes greater than 1 in 2 (26°), and all the sides of gullies.
- (d) Ground with abundant, and or an almost continuous carpet of Sphagnum moss *Sphagnum* spp.
- (e) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m<sup>2</sup> or less. The uneven structure is often distinct, often large, spreading dwarf shrub bushes. The dwarf shrub canopy will not be complete in other parts. Layering is likely to be present and may be common.
- (f) Pools, wet hollows, peat haggs and erosion gullies within 10 m of the edge of watercourses.

**Footnote 6** – Cover of bracken may exceed 5% where there is an identified biodiversity benefit, or where *Linaria flavirostris*.

**Footnote 7** – Damaging activities include: accidental or unmanaged fires; managed fire or storage; and damaging levels of public access resulting in trampling and or litter.

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

[illegible]

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
| Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |
|                     |  |

nt, Occasional or Rare.

re species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly,  
pread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

vided according to the INSTRUCTIONS Tab of this spreadsheet.

pp., bilberry *Vaccinium myrtillus*, liverworts and or lichens.  
nness (more commonly found in very old heather stands) will relate to  
tely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as

, for example bracken beds in the South Pennines as nesting sites for

s on wet heath; excessive poaching; damage from machinery use

**Condition Sheet: HEATHLAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Heathland and shrub - Lowland heathland

Heathland and shrub - Mountain heaths and willow scrub

Heathland and shrub - Upland heathland

**Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| On-site or off-site, site name and location |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Grid reference                                   |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |
|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |
| A                                           | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                  |  |  |
| B                                           | There are at least two dwarf shrub species Frequent <sup>2</sup> , and cover of dwarf shrubs is                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |
| C                                           | All heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> age-classes (pioneer, degenerate and mature) present with at least 10% pioneer heather in the lowlands or at least 10% degenerate or mature in the uplands.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |                                                  |  |  |
| D                                           | Unshaded bare ground is between 1-10%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |  |
| E                                           | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> and                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                  |  |  |
| F                                           | No signs of disturbance of sensitive areas <sup>5</sup> , including managed burns.                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| G                                                                                                          | No more than 33% of heather shoots have been recently grazed, or flowering heather plants are at least Frequent <sup>2</sup> in autumn.                                                                                                                                             |                     |  |
| H                                                                                                          | The canopy cover of scattered trees and or scrub (not including gorse <i>Ulex</i> spp.) is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•less than 20% for upland heaths;</li> <li>•less than 15% for lowland dry heaths; and</li> <li>•less than 10% for lowland wet heaths.</li> </ul> |                     |  |
| I                                                                                                          | Total gorse cover is less than 50%, with common gorse <i>Ulex europaeus</i> less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     |  |
| J                                                                                                          | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 5% <sup>6</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                     |  |
| K                                                                                                          | No signs of any damaging activities <sup>7</sup> or contamination to the habitat such as: artificial drains, peat extraction, silt, leachate or eutrophication.                                                                                                                     |                     |  |
| Essential criteria for achieving Good condition achieved (Yes or No)                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 11 criteria)                                                           | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Score Achieved ×/ ✓ |  |
| Passes 9 - 11 criteria including all essential criteria A - E.                                             | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                     |  |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 9 - 10 criteria but fails any essential criteria (criteria A - E). | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| Passes 6 or fewer criteria.                                                                                | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                     |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |
|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |  |

---

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the h  
relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 5** – Professional judgement should be used to assess this and evidence should be provided according to the INSTF  
Definition of sensitive areas:

(a) Vegetation severely wind-clipped, mostly forming a mat less than 10 cm thick.

(b) Areas where soils are thin and less than 5 cm deep.

(c) Hill slopes greater than 1 in 2 (26°), and all the sides of gullies.

(d) Ground with abundant, and or an almost continuous carpet of Sphagnum moss *Sphagnum* spp., bilberry *Vaccinium myr*

(e) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m<sup>2</sup> or less. The unevenness (more commonly four  
canopy will not be completely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as other parts. Layering is lik

(f) Pools, wet hollows, peat hags and erosion gullies within 10 m of the edge of watercourses.

**Footnote 6** – Cover of bracken may exceed 5% where there is an identified biodiversity benefit, for example bracken beds i

**Footnote 7** – Damaging activities include: accidental or unmanaged fires; managed fires on wet heath; excessive poaching;

---

[illegible]



[illegible]

habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size

RUCTIONS Tab of this spreadsheet.

*tillus*, liverworts and or lichens.  
nd in very old heather stands) will relate to distinct, often large, spreading dwarf shrub bushes. The dwarf shrub  
ely to be present and may be common.

in the South Pennines as nesting sites for twite *Linaria flavirostris*.

damage from machinery use or storage; and damaging levels of public access resulting in trampling and or litter.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



**Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types****Habitat Type****Native hedgerow****Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch****Native hedgerow with trees****Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch****Species-rich native hedgerow****Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch****Species-rich native hedgerow with trees****Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch****Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)**On-site or off-site, site name and location****Limitations (if applicable)****Grid reference****Condition Assessment Details**

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. Each attribute is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.

This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook<sup>1</sup> and Favourable Conservation Status documents.

Best practice would be to record the species, age, spacing and other key information about all trees present in the hedgerow.

**Hedgerow favourable condition attributes****Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)****Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'****Criteria description****Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types**

|     |                    |                                              |                                           |
|-----|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| A1. | Height             | >1.5 m average along length                  | The average height of woody stems         |
| A2. | Width              | >1.5 m average along length                  | The average width of woody stems          |
| B1. | Gap - hedge base   | Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m | This is the vertical 'gapping' criteria   |
| B2. | Gap - hedge canopy | Gaps make up <10% of total length; and       | This is the horizontal 'gapping' criteria |

|                                                                   |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C1.                                                               | Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation | <p>&gt;1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for &gt;90% of length:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and</li> <li>· Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).</li> </ul> | <p>This is the level of disturbance of the hedgerow.</p> <p>Undisturbed ground is present greater than 1 m in width at the hedgerow.</p> <p>This criterion recognises the habitat with the capacity to heavily trodden footpaths, niches.</p> |
| C2.                                                               | Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation      | Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.                                                                                                                                                    | The indicator species used are and docks <i>Rumex</i> spp. Their exceed the 20% cover threshold.                                                                                                                                              |
| D1.                                                               | Invasive and                                | >90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Recently introduced species                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| D2.                                                               | Current damage                              | >90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | This criterion addresses damage                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only</b> |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| E1.                                                               | Tree class                                  | There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient <sup>8</sup> ), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.                        | This criterion addresses if the which allow for replacement different species.                                                                                                                                                                |
| E2.                                                               | Tree health                                 | At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity.   | This criterion identifies if the compromises the survival and                                                                                                                                                                                 |

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within

| Condition categories for hedgerows without trees |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Category                                         | Category Requirements                                                                                                                                                                                           | Metric Score |
| Good                                             | <p>No more than 2 failures in total;<br/> <b>AND</b><br/>           No more than 1 failure in any functional group.</p>                                                                                         | 3            |
| Moderate                                         | <p>No more than 4 failures in total;<br/> <b>AND</b><br/>           Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).</p> | 2            |

|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Poor                                                                  | Fails a total of more than 4 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1                   |
| <b>Score achieved:</b>                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Condition categories for hedgerows with trees</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Category</b>                                                       | <b>Category Requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Metric score</b> |
| Good                                                                  | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                             | 3                   |
| Moderate                                                              | No more than 5 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition). | 2                   |
| Poor                                                                  | Fails a total of more than 5 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1                   |
| <b>Score achieved:</b>                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – DEFRA (2007) *Hedgerow Survey Handbook. A standard procedure for local survey layout* ([hedgelink.org.uk](http://hedgelink.org.uk))

**Footnote 2** – STALEY, J.T. ET AL. (2020) *Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for Hedgerows - RP2943* ([naturalengland.org.uk](http://naturalengland.org.uk))

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – CHEFFINGS, C. M. et al. (2005) *The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain* ([jncc.gov.uk](http://jncc.gov.uk))

**Footnote 5** – BOTANICAL SOCIETY OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND (BSBI). *Definitions: wild, native or alien?* – [Botanical Society of Britain & Ireland \(bsbi.org\)](http://bsbi.org)

**Footnote 6** – BSBI and Biological Records Centre (BRC) (2022) *Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora* ([brc.ac.uk](http://brc.ac.uk))

**Footnote 7** – GB NON-NATIVE SPECIES SECRETARIAT (GBNNSS) (2022) Available on: [nonnativespecies.org](http://nonnativespecies.org)

**Footnote 8** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from: [Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/keepers-of-time-ancient-and-native-woodland-and-trees-policy-in-england) and [Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK](https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/ancient-woodland-ancient-trees-and-veteran-trees-advice-for-making-planning-decisions)





|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <p>nce (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base</p> <p>ent for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, and must be present along at least one side of</p> <p>e value of the hedgerow base as a boundary to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, poached ground etc. can limit available habitat</p> |  |  |
| <p>are nettles <i>Urtica</i> spp., cleavers <i>Galium aparine</i> or presence, either singly or together, does not shold.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| <p>s refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| <p>maging activities that may have led to or lead to</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
| <p>here are a range of age-classes or morphologies of trees and provide opportunities for</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| <p>ie trees are subject to damage which and health of the individual specimens.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |

n the Statutory Biodiversity Metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|



*is in the UK.* [online] Available on:

*erows.* [online] Available on:

l. Species Status 7: 1-116. [online] Available on:

*e or alien?* [online] Available on:

*ish Flora.* [online] Available on:

[.uk\)](#)

[JK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





**Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types****Habitat Type****Native hedgerow****Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch****Native hedgerow with trees****Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch****Species-rich native hedgerow****Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch****Species-rich native hedgerow with trees****Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch****Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)**On-site or off-site,  
site name and  
location****Survey date and  
Surveyor name****Limitations (if****Survey reference****Condition Assessment Details**

A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. The condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups that are present.

This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook<sup>1</sup> and Favourable Conservation Condition Handbook.

Best practice would be to record the species, age, spacing and other key information about all the key features of the hedgerow.

**Hedgerow favourable condition attributes**

| Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E) | Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition' | Criteria description | Habitat        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
|                                                        |                                                                |                      |                |
|                                                        |                                                                |                      | Grid reference |
|                                                        |                                                                |                      |                |
| Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types         |                                                                |                      | Criteria       |

|     |                  |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| A1. | Height           | >1.5 m average along length                                     | <p>The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees.</p> <p>Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice).</p> <p>A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is &gt;1.5 m height).</p>                      |  |
| A2. | Width            | >1.5 m average along length                                     | <p>The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees.</p> <p>Outgrowths (such as blackthorn <i>Prunus spinosa</i> suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are &gt;0.5 m in height.</p> <p>Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice).</p> |  |
| B1. | Gap - hedge base | Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length | <p>This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth.</p> <p>Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| B2. | Gap - hedge      | Gaps make up <10% of total                                      | This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |

|                                                                   |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| C1.                                                               | Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation | <p>&gt;1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for &gt;90% of length:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and</li> <li>· Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).</li> </ul> | <p>This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow.</p> <p>Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow.</p> <p>This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached ground etc. can limit available habitat niches.</p> |  |
| C2.                                                               | Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation      | Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.                                                                                                                                                    | The indicator species used are nettles <i>Urtica</i> spp., cleavers <i>Galium aparine</i> and docks <i>Rumex</i> spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| D1.                                                               | Invasive and                                | >90% of the hedgerow and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Recently introduced species refer to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| D2.                                                               | Current damage                              | >90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes.</p> <p>This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (for example, excessive hedgerow cutting).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| <b>Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only</b> |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| E1.                                                               | Tree class                                  | There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient <sup>8</sup> ), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.                        | This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |



|     |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |  |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| E2. | Tree health | At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity. | This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens. |  |
|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is tables below.

#### Condition categories for hedgerows without trees

| Category               | Category Requirements                                                                                                                                                                             | Metric s |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Good                   | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                                | 3        |
| Moderate               | No more than 4 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>Does not fail both <u>attributes</u> in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition). | 2        |
| Poor                   | Fails a total of more than 4 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both <u>attributes</u> in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).       | 1        |
| <b>Score achieved:</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |          |

#### Condition categories for hedgerows with trees

| Category               | Category Requirements                                                                                                                                                                                 | Metric s |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Good                   | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                                    | 3        |
| Moderate               | No more than 5 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>Does not fail both <u>attributes</u> in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition). | 2        |
| Poor                   | Fails a total of more than 5 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both <u>attributes</u> in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1        |
| <b>Score achieved:</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |          |

#### Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – DEFRA (2007) *Hedgerow Survey Handbook*. A standard procedure for local survey layout ([hedgelink.org.uk](http://hedgelink.org.uk))

**Footnote 2** – STALEY, J.T. ET AL. (2020) *Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for He*

[Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for Hedgerows - RP2943 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – CHEFFINGS, C. M. et al. (2005) *The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain*.  
[The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain \(Species Status No. 7\) | JNCC Resource Hub](#)

**Footnote 5** – BOTANICAL SOCIETY OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND (BSBI). *Definitions: wild, native or alien?* – [Botanical Society of Britain & Ireland \(bsbi.org\)](#)

**Footnote 6** – BSBI and Biological Records Centre (BRC) (2022) *Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora*.  
[Acknowledgements | Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora \(brc.ac.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 7** – GB NON-NATIVE SPECIES SECRETARIAT (GBNNSS) (2022) Available on:  
[Home » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

**Footnote 8** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:  
[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)

and  
[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK](#)

|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |

it. Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the al groups which pass or fail the ‘favourable condition’ criteria.

Status document<sup>2</sup>. For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey

trees present along a hedgerow within the 'Habitat Description' box, as well as other

|                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                      |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
|                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                      |
| <b>parcel reference</b>      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                      |
|                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                      |
| <b>reference</b>             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                      |
|                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                      |
| <b>on passed (Yes or No)</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <b>Notes (such as justification)</b> |

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

s used within the Statutory Biodiversity Metric. The scores for each are set out in the

[illegible]

neys in the UK. [online] Available on:

edgerows. [online] Available on:

ain. Species Status 7: 1-116. [online] Available on:

[ib](#)

itive or alien? [online] Available on:

Irish Flora. [online] Available on:

[gov.uk\)](#)

[v.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)









**Condition Sheet: INDIVIDUAL TREES Habitat Type****Habitat Types****Individual trees – Urban trees****Individual trees – Rural trees**

Complete a condition sheet for each tree or block of trees.

*Please see the separate Line of trees condition sheet for a line of rural trees. You should only use this sheet for individual trees.***Habitat Description****Individual trees (description applied to the urban or rural environment):**

Young trees over 7.5 cm in diameter at breast height whose canopies are not touching.

**Urban Perimeter / Linear Blocks and Groups (description applied to the urban environment on):**

Groups or stands of trees (size requirement as defined above) within and around the perimeter of developments. Canopies should predominantly be touching. Canopies of trees along former field boundary trees incorporated into developments. Canopies should predominantly be touching. Woodland may be assessed within this category.

**On-site or off-site, site name and location****Limitations (if applicable)****Grid reference****Condition Assessment Criteria**

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A | The tree is a native species (or at least 70% within the block are native species).                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| B | The tree canopy is predominantly continuous, with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide (individual trees automatically pass this criterion).                                                                                         |
| C | The tree is mature (or more than 50% within the block are mature) <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| D | There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by human activities (such as vandalism, herbicide or detrimental agricultural activity). And there is no current regular pruning regime, so the trees retain >75% of expected canopy for their age range and height. |
| E | Natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates are present, such as presence of                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| F | More than 20% of the tree canopy area is oversailing vegetation beneath.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**Number of criteria passed****Condition Assessment Result (out of 6 criteria)****Condition Assessment Score**

Passes 5 or 6 criteria

Good (3)

Passes 3 or 4 criteria

Moderate (2)

Passes 2 or fewer criteria

Poor (1)

Note that 'Fairly Good and Fairly Poor' condition categories are not available for this broad habitat type.

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score<sup>2</sup>**

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from: [Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.se](#)  
and:  
[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions](#)

**Footnote 2** - Enhancement of this habitat type is only possible by improving the habitat so that it  
through meeting just one or two of those Criteria, nor by meeting Criteria A, C or E.

se the Line of trees condition assessment and record that habitat type in rural locations.

ily):

of urban land. This includes those along urban streets, highways, railways and canals, and tly overlap continuously. Groups of urban trees that don't match the descriptions for

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Survey date and Surveyor name |                               |
| Survey reference (if relating |                               |
| Habitat parcel reference      |                               |
| Criterion passed (Yes or No)  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
| Score Achieved x/ ✓           |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
|                               |                               |
| tat type.                     |                               |
|                               |                               |

[rvice.gov.uk](https://www.gov.uk))

s - GOV.UK ([www.gov.uk](https://www.gov.uk))

t meets all Criteria B, D and F. It is not possible or appropriate to enhance individual tree/s

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



**Condition Sheet: INDIVIDUAL TREES Habitat Type****Habitat Types****Individual trees – Urban trees****Individual trees – Rural trees**

Complete a condition sheet for each tree or block of trees.

*Please see the separate Line of trees condition sheet for a line of rural trees. You should only use the Line of trees cor*

**Habitat Description**

Habitat Parcel 1: w201 young-trees planted; approximately 15 Willow sp. (Salix sp.) planted to the northern Site bound w201 trees are of the same species and character, they will be assessed as one Habitat Parcel. Habitat Parcel 2: g203 r singularly (now part of remnant hedgerow) to the eastern Site boundary and outside of the ownership boundary. As all **Individual trees (description applied to the urban or rural environment):**

Young trees over 7.5 cm in diameter at breast height whose canopies are not touching.

**Urban Perimeter / Linear Blocks and Groups (description applied to the urban environment only):**

Groups or stands of trees (size requirement as defined above) within and around the perimeter of urban land. This incl former field boundary trees incorporated into developments. Canopies should predominantly overlap continuously. Gr may be assessed within this category.

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |  |  |
| A                                                  | The tree is a native species (or at least 70% within the block are native species).                                                                                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| B                                                  | The tree canopy is predominantly continuous, with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide (individual trees automatically pass this criterion). |                                                         |  |  |  |  |

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| C | The tree is mature (or more than 50% within the block are mature) <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| D | There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by human activities (such as vandalism, herbicide or detrimental agricultural activity). And there is no current regular pruning regime, so the trees retain >75% of expected canopy for their age range and height. |  |  |  |  |
| E | Natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates are present, such as presence of deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |
| F | More than 20% of the tree canopy area is oversailing vegetation beneath.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |

| Number of criteria passed                       |                            |                    |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 6 criteria) | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved ×/✓ |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria                          | Good (3)                   |                    |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                          | Moderate (2)               |                    |  |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                      | Poor (1)                   |                    |  |  |  |

Note that 'Fairly Good and Fairly Poor' condition categories are not available for this broad habitat type.

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score<sup>2</sup>**

### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/612222/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/612222/Ancient_woodland,_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf)

**Footnote 2** - Enhancement of this habitat type is only possible by improving the habitat so that it meets all Criteria B, D through meeting just one or two of those Criteria, nor by meeting Criteria A, C or E.

**condition assessment and record that habitat type in rural locations.**

lary and rooted outside of the ownership boundary. As all individual  
nature trees; x4 mature Hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*) rooted  
l individual 0203 trees are of the same species and character they will

cludes those along urban streets, highways, railways and canals, and also groups of urban trees that don't match the descriptions for woodland

|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

[illegible]

**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL BIOGENIC REEFS Habitat Type****EUNIS Habitat Types****Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels****Littoral biogenic reefs - Sabellaria****Artificial littoral biogenic reefs****Habitat Description**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:

[Littoral biogenic reefs - JNCC Marine Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                    |  |                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b> |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  | <b>Survey reference (if</b>          |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>      |

**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Percentage cover of recognisable biogenic reef structures across the bed;
- Distribution of the habitat seaward and landward limits and extent;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter;
- Whether the habitat distribution is constrained by human modification; and
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| <b>Indicator</b> |                               | <b>Good (3 points)</b>      | <b>Moderate (2 points)</b>     |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>A</b>         | <b>Coastal processes</b>      | Coastal processes are       | Artificial structures present, |
| <b>B</b>         | <b>Presence and</b>           | Not more than one invasive  | No invasive non-native         |
| <b>C</b>         | <b>Water Quality</b>          | No visual evidence of       | Visual evidence of low to      |
| <b>D</b>         | <b>Non-natural structures</b> | No evidence of impacts from | Evidence of impacts from       |
| <b>E</b>         | <b>Litter (when examining</b> | Following the Marine        | Following the MCS beach        |

**Total %****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score****Footnotes**

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC *and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. / [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup>. Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify (rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) as anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year national assessment of the Total Environment [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is part of the Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSF. VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines](#)

---

[illegible]

sent;

| Poor (1 point)                      | Score per criterion    | Notes (such as justification) |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Artificial structures present,      |                        |                               |
| One or more invasive non-           |                        |                               |
| Visual evidence of high algal       |                        |                               |
| Evidence of impacts from            |                        |                               |
| Following the MCS beach             |                        |                               |
| <b>Score (out of a possible 15)</b> |                        |                               |
|                                     | <b>Result Achieved</b> |                               |
|                                     |                        |                               |

(No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral*

Available on:

min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:  
of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be  
sify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene,  
ing MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all  
ay be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more

tionwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science*

[using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

ch is guidance developed within the Common  
FD Technical Group on Marine Litter.  
r *Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications

[ies \(researchgate.net\)](#)



**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL BIOGENIC REEFS Habitat Type****EUNIS Habitat Types****Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels****Littoral biogenic reefs - Sabellaria****Artificial littoral biogenic reefs****Habitat Description****On-site or off-site, site name and location****Survey date and Surveyor name****Limitations (if applicable)****Survey reference (if**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:

[Littoral biogenic reefs - JNCC Marine Habitat Classification](#)**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Percentage cover of recognisable biogenic reef structures across the bed;
- Distribution of the habitat seaward and landward limits and extent;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter;
- Whether the habitat distribution is constrained by human modification; and
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |                               | Good (3 points)        | Moderate (2 points)            | Poor (1 point)           |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>A</b>  | <b>Coastal processes</b>      | Coastal processes are  | Artificial structures present, | Artificial structures    |
| <b>B</b>  | <b>Presence and</b>           | Not more than one      | No invasive non-native         | One or more invasive     |
| <b>C</b>  | <b>Water Quality</b>          | No visual evidence of  | Visual evidence of low to      | Visual evidence of high  |
| <b>D</b>  | <b>Non-natural structures</b> | No evidence of impacts | Evidence of impacts from       | Evidence of impacts from |
| <b>E</b>  | <b>Litter (when examining</b> | Following the Marine   | Following the MCS beach        | Following the MCS        |

**Total Score (out of a possible 15)****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score****Footnotes**

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) SACFOR at [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK\\_Marine\\_NIS\\_priority\\_list\\_2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on: [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which involves collecting litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the sea. Litter should be identified into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, glass, wood, paper, food, and other), and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, glass, wood, paper, food, and other), and record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be found at [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/614446/MSFD-Technical-Guidance-on-Marine-Litter.pdf](#)

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 115, 103–115. [\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed for the MSFD by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. [\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat parcel reference                                                                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Score per criterion                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Result Achieved                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| bundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards [online]. Available from: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

is summarised below:

strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories (sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, if useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

using citizen science data. *Science of the Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

included within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive

*Guidelines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL HARD STRUCTURES Habitat Type****Artificial Habitat Types****Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures****Intertidal hard structures - Artificial features of hard structures****Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI)**

|                                                    |  |                                                         |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |

**Habitat Description**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric.

**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and
- Assessment of litter.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| <b>Indicator</b> |                               | <b>Good (3 points)</b>                                           | <b>Moderate (2 points)</b>                                    | <b>Poor (1 point)</b>                            |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>A</b>         | <b>Coastal processes</b>      | Coastal processes are functioning                                | Artificial structures                                         | Artificial structures                            |
| <b>B</b>         | <b>Presence and</b>           | Not more than one invasive non-                                  | No invasive non-native                                        | One or more invasive non-                        |
| <b>C</b>         | <b>Water Quality</b>          | No visual evidence of pollution.                                 | Visual evidence of low to                                     | Visual evidence of high                          |
| <b>D</b>         | <b>Litter (when examining</b> | Following the Marine                                             | Following the MCS beach                                       | Following the MCS beach                          |
| <b>E</b>         | <b>Amount of colonisation</b> | More than three different communities of flora or fauna present. | Two or three different communities of flora or fauna present. | One or no communities of flora or fauna present. |

**Total Score (out of a possible 15)****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the st 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 materi rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery/ceramic) using MCS classifications. F anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment us of *The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science da](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance develop Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastl* Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

**Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab**

[illegible]



Abundance scale used for both littoral

is summarised below:  
transect. The transect should be  
litter groups (plastic, polystyrene,  
following this, record and sum all  
the Nelms et al (2017) for more

using citizen science data. *Science*

data ([researchgate.net](https://www.researchgate.net))  
included within the Common  
Inventory of Marine Litter.  
lines. EUR 30347 EN, Publications

**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL HARD STRUCTURES Habitat Type****Artificial Habitat Types****Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures****Intertidal hard structures - Artificial features of hard structures****Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI)**

|                                                         |  |                                      |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>      |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b> |  |
| <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  | <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>   |  |

**Habitat Description**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric.

**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and
- Assessment of litter.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| <b>Indicator</b> |                               | <b>Good (3 points)</b>                                           | <b>Moderate (2 points)</b>                                    | <b>Poor (1 point)</b>                            |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>A</b>         | <b>Coastal processes</b>      | Coastal processes are functioning                                | Artificial structures                                         | Artificial structures                            |
| <b>B</b>         | <b>Presence and</b>           | Not more than one invasive non-                                  | No invasive non-native                                        | One or more invasive non-                        |
| <b>C</b>         | <b>Water Quality</b>          | No visual evidence of pollution.                                 | Visual evidence of low to                                     | Visual evidence of high                          |
| <b>D</b>         | <b>Litter (when examining</b> | Following the Marine                                             | Following the MCS beach                                       | Following the MCS beach                          |
| <b>E</b>         | <b>Amount of colonisation</b> | More than three different communities of flora or fauna present. | Two or three different communities of flora or fauna present. | One or no communities of flora or fauna present. |

**Total Score (out of a possible 15)****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score****Footnotes**

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR ab*  
Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the st 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, r classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Lit on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment us from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science da](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance develop Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastl*  
Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[illegible]

undance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards [online].

s summarised below:

randline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS  
litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details

sing citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available

ita ([researchgate.net](https://www.researchgate.net))

ed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework

lines. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online]

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEAGRASS Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass

Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass - on peat, clay or chalk

Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral seagrass

|                                             |  |                                                  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| On-site or off-site, site name and location |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
| Grid reference                              |  | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |

**Habitat Description**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:

[JNCC littoral seagrass bed habitat description](#)**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Percentage cover of seagrass across the bed;
- Distribution of the seagrass landward, seaward and extent should be recorded;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter; and
- Evidence of visible rhizomes

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator                         | Good (3 points)                   | Moderate (2 points)       | Poor (1 point)            |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>A Coastal processes</b>        | Coastal processes are functioning | Artificial structures     | Artificial structures     |
| <b>B Presence and abundance</b>   | Not more than one invasive non-   | No invasive non-native    | One or more invasive non- |
| <b>C Water Quality</b>            | No visual evidence of pollution.  | Visual evidence of low to | Visual evidence of high   |
| <b>D Non-natural structures</b>   | No evidence of impacts from       | Evidence of impacts from  | Evidence of impacts from  |
| <b>E Litter (when examining a</b> | Following the Marine              | Following the MCS beach   | Following the MCS beach   |

**Total score (out of a possible 15)****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12 - 15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8 - 11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5 - 7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score****Footnotes**

---

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance of littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:  
[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:  
[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Eriocheir sinensis* – Chinese mitten crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material categories (polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classification. Record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be found in Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed for the Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Macro Litter. VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

---



[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Score per       |  | Notes (such as |  |
|-----------------|--|----------------|--|
|                 |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |
| Result Achieved |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |
|                 |  |                |  |

undance scale used for both

summarised below:  
trandline. The transect should  
terial groups (plastic,  
lassifications. Following this,  
e useful, please see Nelms et

ing citizen science data.

ta ([researchgate.net](https://www.researchgate.net))

ed within the Common  
Marine Litter.

ines. EUR 30347 EN,

**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEAGRASS Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass

Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass - on peat, clay or chalk

Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral seagrass

| On-site or off-site, site name and location |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                             |  |                                                  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
|                                             |  |                                                  |  |

**Habitat Description**

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:

[JNCC littoral seagrass bed habitat description](#)**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Percentage cover of seagrass across the bed;
- Distribution of the seagrass landward, seaward and extent should be recorded;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter; and
- Evidence of visible rhizomes.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |                          | Good (3 points)                   | Moderate (2 points)       | Poor (1 point)            |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| A         | Coastal processes        | Coastal processes are functioning | Artificial structures     | Artificial structures     |
| B         | Presence and abundance   | Not more than one invasive non-   | No invasive non-native    | One or more invasive non- |
| C         | Water Quality            | No visual evidence of pollution.  | Visual evidence of low to | Visual evidence of high   |
| D         | Non-natural structures   | No evidence of impacts from       | Evidence of impacts from  | Evidence of impacts from  |
| E         | Litter (when examining a | Following the Marine              | Following the MCS beach   | Following the MCS beach   |

**Total Score (out of a possible 15)****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12 - 15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8 - 11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5 - 7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

---

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scales* ([sacfor.pdf](https://jncc.gov.uk/sacfor.pdf) ([jncc.gov.uk](https://jncc.gov.uk)))

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://nonnativespecies.org/uk-marine-nis-priority-list-2020)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://marinepathwaysgroup.org/nonnativespecies.org)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Eriocheir sinensis* – Chinese mitten crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. Further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, | anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data ([PDF](#)) [Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines ([PDF](#)) [A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

---

[illegible]

undance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards [online]. Available from:

is summarised below:

randline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all

is Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

ising citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[ta \(researchgate.net\)](#)

and within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the

ines. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEDIMENT Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

Littoral coarse sediment  
 Littoral sand  
 Littoral muddy sand  
 Littoral mud  
 Littoral mixed sediments  
 Features of littoral sediment  
 Artificial littoral coarse sediment  
 Artificial littoral mixed sediments  
 Artificial littoral mud  
 Artificial littoral muddy sand  
 Artificial littoral sand

|                                                    |  |                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |

**Habitat Description**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:

[EUNIS littoral sediment description](#)

**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Description of sediment character;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Observations on transitions to other habitats;
- Assessment of litter;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and
- Description of zonation.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| <b>Indicator</b> |                                 | <b>Good (3 points)</b>            | <b>Moderate (2 points)</b>    |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>A</b>         | <b>Coastal processes</b>        | Coastal processes are functioning | Artificial structures present |
| <b>B</b>         | <b>Presence and abundance</b>   | Not more than one invasive non-   | No invasive non-native        |
| <b>C</b>         | <b>Water Quality</b>            | No visual evidence of pollution.  | Visual evidence of low to     |
| <b>D</b>         | <b>Non-natural structures</b>   | No evidence of impacts from       | Evidence of impacts from      |
| <b>E</b>         | <b>Litter (when examining a</b> | Following the Marine              | Following the MCS beach       |

**Tot**

**Condition Assessment Result**

**TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC *sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](https://jncc.gov.uk/sacfor.pdf)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://nonnativespecies.org/uk-marine-nis-priority-list-2020)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. *A Marine Pathways Group » NNSS (nonnativespecies.org)*

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Styela clava* - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate
- *Corella eumyota* - Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* - Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide

Intertidal mixed sediment A2.4

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm

Always check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $m^{-1}$  r Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back o long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify the metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS class litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, ple

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nat *The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment u](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), whic Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Gr

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for* Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlin](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

sent;

| Poor (1 point)                            | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Artificial structures present             |                     |                               |
| One or more invasive non-                 |                     |                               |
| Visual evidence of high algal             |                     |                               |
| Evidence of impacts from                  |                     |                               |
| Following the MCS beach                   |                     |                               |
| <b>total Score (out of a possible 15)</b> |                     |                               |
| <b>Result Achieved</b>                    |                     |                               |
|                                           |                     |                               |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

(No date) SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and

Available on:

min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:  
of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m  
m into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth,  
sifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic  
ease see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

tionwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of*  
[using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)  
ch is guidance developed within the Common Implementation  
roup on Marine Litter.  
r *Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications  
[es \(researchgate.net\)](#)

**Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEDIMENT Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

Littoral coarse sediment

Littoral sand

Littoral muddy sand

Littoral mud

Littoral mixed sediments

Features of littoral sediment

Artificial littoral coarse sediment

Artificial littoral mixed sediments

Artificial littoral mud

Artificial littoral muddy sand

Artificial littoral sand

On-site or off-site, site  
name and location

Limitations (if

**Habitat Description**

See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:

[EUNIS littoral sediment description](#)**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Description of sediment character;
- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;
- Description of species diversity and community composition;
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Observations on transitions to other habitats;
- Assessment of litter;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and
- Description of zonation.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |                   | Good (3 points)                  | Moderate (2 points)       | Poor (1 point)                |
|-----------|-------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| A         | Coastal processes | Coastal processes are            | Artificial structures     | Artificial structures present |
| B         | Presence and      | Not more than one invasive       | No invasive non-native    | One or more invasive non-     |
| C         | Water Quality     | No visual evidence of pollution. | Visual evidence of low to | Visual evidence of high       |
| D         | Non-natural       | No evidence of impacts from      | Evidence of impacts from  | Evidence of impacts from      |
| E         | Litter (when      | Following the Marine             | Following the MCS beach   | Following the MCS beach       |

**Total Score (out of a possible 15)****Condition Assessment Result****TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION****TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION****Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

---

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) [SACFOR.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on: [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Styela clava* - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate
- *Corella eumyota* - Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* - Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide

Intertidal mixed sediment A2.4

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm

Always check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , wh Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and t further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, fae anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, pleas NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessme [\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen scienc](#) The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance dev MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on C*

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.r](#)

---

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Survey date and<br>Surveyor name |  |
| Survey reference (if             |  |
|                                  |  |

[illegible]

---

DR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards [online]. Available from

which is summarised below:

the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories (plastic, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and survey data. See Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

ent using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MS

*Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available

[citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

---



[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

[illegible]

m:

categories, and  
n all

SFD) by the

from:

## Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type

### Habitat Types

Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies

Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds]

Lakes - High alkalinity lakes

Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes

Lakes - Marl lakes

Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes

Lakes - Peat lakes

Lakes - Reservoirs

Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

### Habitat Description

See Water Framework Directive:

[WFD Lakes typologies description](#)

For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see [UKHab](#)

### Condition Assessment Criteria

The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment' use in the metric (see below).

There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when

Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:

[Contribute naturalness data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England](#)

The key documents are:

[Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex-III - Hydrological naturalness photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex V – Plant functional group photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex VI – Further species recording \(PDF\)](#)

We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' [Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England \(wpengine.com\)](#)

|                                                    |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  |

| Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class                 | Condition Assessment Score |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 Natural                                                      | Good (3)                   |
| 2                                                              | Fairly good (2.5)          |
| 3                                                              | Moderate (2)               |
| 4                                                              | Fairly poor (1.5)          |
| 5 Least natural                                                | Poor (1)                   |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                            |
|                                                                |                            |

amental ponds and pools]

tion sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

UK Habitat Classification:

lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, score' which can then be translated into a condition score for calculating the condition assessment score.

assessment' website portal:

|                                                  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
| Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
| Habitat parcel reference                         |  |

| Score Achieved |
|----------------|
|                |
|                |
|                |



## Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type

### Habitat Types

Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies

Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds]

Lakes - High alkalinity lakes

Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes

Lakes - Marl lakes

Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes

Lakes - Peat lakes

Lakes - Reservoirs

Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

### Habitat Description

See Water Framework Directive:

[WFD Lakes typologies description](#)

For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UKHab [UKHab](#)

### Condition Assessment Criteria

The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes (lake biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can

There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the naturalness score.

Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:

[Contribute naturalness data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England](#)

The key documents are:

[Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex - III Hydrological naturalness photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex V – Plant functional group photographs \(PDF\)](#)

[Annex VI – Further species recording \(PDF\)](#)

We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment'.

[Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England \(wpengine.com\)](#)

|                                             |                                                  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| On-site or off-site, site name and location | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |
|                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |
|                                             | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |                                                  |  |  |
|                                             | Grid reference                                   |  |  |



|                                                                |                            |                |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Limitations (if applicable)                                    |                            |                |  |  |
| Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class                 | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved |  |  |
| 1 Natural                                                      | Good (3)                   |                |  |  |
| 2                                                              | Fairly good (2.5)          |                |  |  |
| 3                                                              | Moderate (2)               |                |  |  |
| 4                                                              | Fairly poor (1.5)          |                |  |  |
| 5 Least natural                                                | Poor (1)                   |                |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                            |                |  |  |
|                                                                |                            |                |  |  |

mental ponds and pools]

1 sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]

K Habitat Classification:

kes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).

Calculating the condition assessment score.

ssment' website portal:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                       |                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: LIMESTONE PAVEMENT Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Limestone pavement</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                       | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b> |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                       | <b>Survey reference (if</b>          |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                       | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Cover of typical emergent pavement flora and clint-top vegetation                     |                                      |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Cover of invasive non-native species (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA) <sup>1</sup> is |                                      |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>3</sup> make up less than 1% of       |                                      |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Less than 25% of live leaves (broadleaved plants), fronds (ferns) or shoots           |                                      |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | There is no evidence of damage to the pavement surface.                               |                                      |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                     | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Good (3)                                                                              |                                      |
| Passes 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Moderate (2)                                                                          |                                      |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                                                                              |                                      |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <b>Footnotes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                       |                                      |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: perennial rye-grass <i>elatus</i>, crested dog's-tail <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i>, bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg., creeping thistle <i>Cirsium ar</i> <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common ragwort <i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i>, common net species. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> |                                                                                       |                                      |

[illegible]

|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: LIMESTONE PAVEMENT Habitat Type</b>               |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type</b>                 |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Limestone pavement</b>                   |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                            |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                     |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                    |                                                                                                                               | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |                            |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                    |                                                                                                                               | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |                            |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                  |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |                            |  |  |  |
| A                                                                     | Cover of typical emergent pavement flora and clint-top vegetation                                                             |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| B                                                                     | Cover of invasive non-native species (as listed on Schedule 9 of                                                              |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| C                                                                     | Species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>3</sup> make up less than 1% of vegetated ground cover.                       |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| D                                                                     | Less than 25% of live leaves (broadleaved plants), fronds (ferns) or shoots (dwarf shrubs) show signs of grazing or browsing. |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| E                                                                     | There is no evidence of damage to the pavement surface.                                                                       |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                      |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)</b>                |                                                                                                                               | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                       |  | <b>Score Achieved ×/ ✓</b> |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                     |                                                                                                                               | Good (3)                                                |  |                            |  |  |  |
| Passes 4 criteria                                                     |                                                                                                                               | Moderate (2)                                            |  |                            |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria                                            |                                                                                                                               | Poor (1)                                                |  |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |                            |  |  |  |



## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the h zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional

**Footnote 3** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: perennial rye-grass *Lolium perenne*, false *Cynosurus cristatus*, bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg., creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *obtusifolius*, common ragwort *Jacobaea vulgaris*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, other pernicious perennial species. There may be more or site.

|  |                                                           |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <a href="#">Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab</a> |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|

[illegible]



habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer  
al judgement.

alse oat-grass *Arrhenatherum elatius*, crested dog's-tail  
ock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex*  
ay be additional relevant species local to the region and

**Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type****Habitat Types****Line of trees****Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch****Ecologically valuable line of trees****Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch**

*Please see the separate Individual trees condition sheet for linear blocks and groups of trees in an urban setting. You should assessment and record this habitat type in rural locations.*

**Habitat Description**

See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.

This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook<sup>1</sup>. For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.

Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice.

|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b> |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Survey reference (if relating</b> |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>  |
| A                                                                     | At least 70% of trees are native species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                      |
| B                                                                     | Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                      |
| C                                                                     | One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                      |
| D                                                                     | There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice <sup>2</sup> .        |                                      |
| E                                                                     | At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran features valuable for wildlife are excluded from this). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity. |                                      |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Number of criteria passed</b>     |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)</b>                | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <b>Score Achieved ×/ ✓</b>           |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                     | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                      |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                      |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                            | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                      |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |
| <b>Footnotes</b>                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                      |

---

**Footnote 1** – DEFRA (2007) *Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK*. 2nd ed. Available from: Hedgerow Survey Handbook ([publishing.service.gov.uk](http://publishing.service.gov.uk)).

**Footnote 2** – Where ancient and veteran trees are present, see gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees: [Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](http://publishing.service.gov.uk)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk)

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

***Id only use this Line of trees condition***

Notes (such as justification)

ed [online]. Defra, London. PB1195.

es. Available from:

**Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type****Habitat Types****Line of trees****Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch****Ecologically valuable line of trees****Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch**

*Please see the separate Individual trees condition sheet for linear blocks and groups of trees in an urban setting. You should record this habitat type in rural locations.*

**Habitat Description**

See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.

This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook<sup>1</sup>. For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.

Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice.

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |  |  |
| <b>A</b>                                           | At least 70% of trees are native species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>B</b>                                           | Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide.                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>C</b>                                           | One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates, such as presence of standing and attached deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.                                                                                   |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>D</b>                                           | There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice <sup>2</sup> . |                                                         |  |  |  |  |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                           |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Condition Assessment Score                                                | Score Achieved ×/ ✓ |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Good (3)                                                                  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Moderate (2)                                                              |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Poor (1)                                                                  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                           |                     |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                           |                     |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – DEFRA (2007) <i>Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK</i>. 2nd edition. Hedgerow Survey Handbook (publishing.service.gov.uk).</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Where ancient and veteran trees are present, see gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees: <a href="#">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a> and: <a href="#">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p> |                                                                           |                     |  |  |  |  |

|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  | <a href="#">Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab</a> |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
| <i>ould only use this Line of trees condition assessment and</i> |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification)                             |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |
|                                                                  |  |  |  |  |                                                           |



|                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: ORCHARD Habitat Type</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type</b>                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <b>Grassland - Traditional orchard</b>                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <br>                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b> |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Survey reference (if</b>          |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>  |
| A                                                                            | Presence of ancient <sup>1</sup> and or veteran <sup>1</sup> trees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                      |
| B                                                                            | <p>Presence of deadwood in or on trees, or on the ground: at least 20% of mature trees have deadwood associated with them.</p> <p>Some examples of deadwood are: standing, attached and fallen trees or limbs; dead stems; branches and branch stubs greater than 10 cm diameter; and internal cavities. The types and distribution of deadwood provide a range of habitats suitable to support a wide assemblage of saproxylic invertebrates.</p> <p><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b></p> |                                      |
| C                                                                            | Less than 5% of fruit trees are smothered by scrub. Small patches of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                      |
| D                                                                            | There is evidence of formative and or restorative pruning to maintain                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                      |
| E                                                                            | At least 95% of the trees are free from damage caused by humans or animals, for example browsing, bark stripping or rubbing on non-adjusted ties.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                      |
| F                                                                            | Grassland is not overgrazed, poaching is not evident around the trees, with no more than 10% of trees poached under the canopy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| G                                                                            | Species richness of the grassland is equivalent to a medium, high, or very high distinctiveness grassland.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                      |
| H                                                                            | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                      |
| <b>Essential criteria achieved (required for good condition - Yes or No)</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)</b>                       | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Score Achieved ×/✓</b>            |

|                                                                                           |              |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Passes 6- 8 criteria, including essential criteria A and B.                               | Good (3)     |  |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 6 or 7 criteria but fails an essential criterion. | Moderate (2) |  |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                               | Poor (1)     |  |

#### Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/61222/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/61222/Ancient_woodland,_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf)

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to i by applying professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius* and common nettle *Urtica dioica* species local to the region and or site.

[illegible]



[/gov.uk\)](#)

varies across the habitat, split into  
its risk of spread into adjacent habitat,

*um arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium*  
*ica*. There may be additional relevant

|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: ORCHARD Habitat Type</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>Grassland - Traditional orchard</b>                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |  |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |  |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |  |  |  |
|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |  |
| A                                                     | Presence of ancient <sup>1</sup> and or veteran <sup>1</sup> trees.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |  |  |  |
| B                                                     | Presence of deadwood in or on trees, or on the ground: at least 20% of mature trees have deadwood associated with them.<br><br>Some examples of deadwood are: standing, attached and fallen trees or limbs; dead stems; branches and branch stubs greater than 10 cm diameter; and internal cavities. The types and distribution of deadwood provide a range of habitats suitable to support a wide assemblage of saproxylic invertebrates.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |                                                         |  |  |  |
| C                                                     | Less than 5% of fruit trees are smothered by scrub. Small patches of dense scrub and or scattered scrub growing between trees can be beneficial to biodiversity, however these occupy less than 10% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
| D                                                     | There is evidence of formative and or restorative pruning to maintain                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                         |  |  |  |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                   |                    |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | At least 95% of the trees are free from damage caused by humans or animals, for example browsing, bark stripping or rubbing on non-adjusted ties. |                    |  |  |  |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Grassland is not overgrazed, poaching is not evident around the trees, with no more than 10% of trees poached under the canopy.                   |                    |  |  |  |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Species richness of the grassland is equivalent to a medium, high, or very high distinctiveness grassland.                                        |                    |  |  |  |
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on                                                               |                    |  |  |  |
| Essential criteria achieved (required for Good condition - Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                   |                    |  |  |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                   |                    |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                        | Score Achieved x/√ |  |  |  |
| Passes 6- 8 criteria, including essential criteria A and B.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Good (3)                                                                                                                                          |                    |  |  |  |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 6 or 7 criteria but fails an essential criterion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                      |                    |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                          |                    |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                   |                    |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                   |                    |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from: <a href="https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/61222/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a> and: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/61222/Ancient_woodland,_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using proportionate measures to manage the risk.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> and common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>. There may be additional relevant species</p> |                                                                                                                                                   |                    |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |



**Condition Sheet: POND Habitat Type****Habitat Type****Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat)****Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)****Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)** [Use this condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools, use Lake lakes]**Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond** [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental ponds, use Lake condition sheet for Ornam**Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                    |  |                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>               |  | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |

**Core Criteria - applicable to all ponds (woodland<sup>1</sup> and non-woodland):**

|   |                                                                                              |  |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| A | The pond is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no            |  |
| B | There is semi-natural habitat (moderate distinctiveness or above) completely                 |  |
| C | Less than 10% of the water surface is covered with duckweed <i>Lemna</i> spp. or             |  |
| D | The pond is not artificially connected to other waterbodies, such as agricultural            |  |
| E | Pond water levels can fluctuate naturally throughout the year. No obvious artificial         |  |
| F | There is an absence of listed non-native plant and animal species <sup>3</sup> .             |  |
| G | The pond is not artificially stocked with fish. If the pond naturally contains fish, it is a |  |

**Additional Criteria - must be assessed for all non-woodland ponds:**

|   |                                                                                                |  |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| H | Emergent, submerged or floating plants (excluding duckweed) <sup>4</sup> cover at least 50% of |  |
| I | The pond surface is no more than 50% shaded by adjacent trees and scrub.                       |  |

Number of criteria passed

|                                    |                                   |                            |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Condition Assessment Result</b> | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b> | <b>Score Achieved ×/ ✓</b> |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|

**Results for woodland ponds which require assessment of 7 core criteria**

|                            |              |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| Passes 7 criteria          | Good (3)     |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria     | Moderate (2) |  |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria | Poor (1)     |  |

**Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria**

|                            |              |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| Passes 9 criteria          | Good (3)     |  |
| Passes 6 to 8 criteria     | Moderate (2) |  |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria | Poor (1)     |  |

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

---

**Footnote 1** - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.

**Footnote 2** – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver *Castor fiber*.

**Footnote 3** - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List should be included in the *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact* [online]. Available from:

[UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf \(wfd.uk.org\)](#)

- Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern *Azolla filiculoides*, Australian swamp stonecrop *Craspediophyllum aquaticum*, floating pennywort *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides* and Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica*, *mantegazzianum* (on the bank).
- Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus*, zebra mussels *Dreissena polymorpha*, Dikerogammarus villosus, demon shrimp *Dikerogammarus haemobaphes*, carp *Cyprinus carpio*.

**Footnote 4** - If the pond is seasonal (as in, it dries out in most summers) then emergent species alone are likely to be found.

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

condition sheet for Temporary  
ental lakes]

\_\_\_\_\_

Notes (such as justification)

\_\_\_\_\_

|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|

|  |
|--|
|  |
|  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|



\_\_\_\_\_

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

d be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021)

*ssula helmsii*, parrot’s feather  
, giant hogweed *Heracleum*

*lymorpha*, killer shrimp

ound.

**Condition Sheet: POND Habitat Type****Habitat Type****Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat)****Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)****Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)** [Use this condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools, use L**Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond** [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental ponds, use Lake condition sheet for Orr**Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                      |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |  |  |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |  |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |  |  |
|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |
| <b>Core Criteria - applicable to all ponds (woodland<sup>1</sup> and non-woodland):</b> |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |  |  |
| A                                                                                       | The pond is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution. Turbidity is acceptable if the pond is grazed by livestock. |                                                         |  |  |
| B                                                                                       | There is semi-natural habitat (moderate distinctiveness or above) completely surrounding the pond, for at least 10 m from the pond edge for its entire perimeter.         |                                                         |  |  |
| C                                                                                       | Less than 10% of the water surface is covered with duckweed <i>Lemna</i> spp. or filamentous algae.                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |
| D                                                                                       | The pond is not artificially connected to other waterbodies, such as agricultural ditches or artificial pipework.                                                         |                                                         |  |  |



|   |                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| E | Pond water levels can fluctuate naturally throughout the year. No obvious artificial dams <sup>2</sup> , pumps or pipework.           |  |  |  |
| F | There is an absence of listed non-native plant and animal species <sup>3</sup> .                                                      |  |  |  |
| G | The pond is not artificially stocked with fish. If the pond naturally contains fish, it is a native fish assemblage at low densities. |  |  |  |

**Additional Criteria - must be assessed for all non-woodland ponds:**

|   |                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| H | Emergent, submerged or floating plants (excluding duckweed) <sup>4</sup> cover at least 50% of the pond area which is less than 3 m deep. |  |  |  |
| I | The pond surface is no more than 50% shaded by adjacent trees and scrub.                                                                  |  |  |  |

| Number of criteria passed   |                            |                    |  |  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Condition Assessment Result | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved ×/✓ |  |  |

**Results for woodland ponds which require assessment of 7 core criteria**

|                            |              |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Passes 7 criteria          | Good (3)     |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria     | Moderate (2) |  |  |  |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria | Poor (1)     |  |  |  |

**Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria**

|                            |              |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Passes 9 criteria          | Good (3)     |  |  |  |
| Passes 6 to 8 criteria     | Moderate (2) |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria | Poor (1)     |  |  |  |

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

**Footnote 1** - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.

**Footnote 2** – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver *Castor fiber*.

**Footnote 3** - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List sh  
level of impact [online]. Available from:

[UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf \(wfd.uk.org\)](#)

- Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern *Azolla filiculoides*, Australian swamp stonecrop *Utricularia lanunculoides* and Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica*, giant hogweed *Heracleum mantegazzianum* (on the bank).
- Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus*, zebra mussels *Dreissena polymorpha*, carp *Cyprinus carpio*.

**Footnote 4** - If the pond is seasonal (as in, it dries out in most summers) then emergent species alone are likely to be present.

Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes]  
namental lakes]

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

ould be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their*

*Crassula helmsii*, parrot's feather *Myriophyllum aquaticum*, floating pennywort *Hydrocotyle* ank).

*r polymorpha*, killer shrimp *Dikerogammarus villosus*, demon shrimp *Dikerogammarus*

be found.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



**Condition Sheet: ROCKY SHORE Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock

Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock

Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock

Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock

Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk

Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk

Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk

Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk

| On-site or off-site, site name and location |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |
|---------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |
| Grid reference                              |  | Habitat parcel reference                         |

**Habitat Description**[EUNIS -Factsheet for Features of littoral rock \(europa.eu\)](https://eunis.europa.eu/en/factsheet/rocky-shore)**Habitat Attributes to Record**

The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:

- Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes across the full vertical extent of the
- Description of species diversity and community composition across the full vertical extent of the
- Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;
- Presence and abundance of non-native species;
- Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;
- Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;
- Assessment of litter; and
- Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |                                                 | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                    | Moderate (2 point)                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A         | Coastal processes                               | Coastal processes are functioning                                                                                                                                                  | Artificial structures present, for                                                                                                                                         |
| B         | Presence and abundance                          | Not more than one invasive non-                                                                                                                                                    | No invasive non-native species                                                                                                                                             |
| C         | Water Quality                                   | No visual evidence of pollution.                                                                                                                                                   | Visual evidence of low to                                                                                                                                                  |
| D         | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars). | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars). |
| E         | Litter (when examining a                        | Following the Marine                                                                                                                                                               | Following the MCS beach litter                                                                                                                                             |



## Condition Assessment Result

**TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

## Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Distribution patterns of rocky shore communities are shaped by environmental stress conditions at the top of the shore. This results in species being present in clearly conspicuous zonation patterns. This results in differing zonation patterns in either sheltered or wave-exposed areas at a local scale. Surveys should therefore record all condition assessment criteria across the full vertical range. Available from: *Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK rocky Shores Part 1: Defining and validating indicators*. Available from:

[Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK Rocky Shores - Part 1: Defining and validating indicators](#)

**Footnote 2** - Details on abundances estimated using SACFOR scale available here: JNCC (No data available) [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include (please check for updates):

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, gracile, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

**Footnote 3** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 4** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> per 100m. Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the water's edge. Record the number of litter items to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, paper, glass, metal, wood, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items. For more useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 117: 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guided by the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(research report\)](#)

[illegible]

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Total score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Result Achieved |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |
| <p>ss gradients, in particular the vertical gradient from the low tide line up to terrestrial<br/> nes. Other environmental stresses, like exposure to wave action, also impact<br/> d shores, and in rocky shores often being temporally and spatially highly variable at<br/> tical and horizontal extent of the shore. Reference: BURROWS, M.T., ET AL. (2014)<br/> ing the indicators. JNCC Report, No. 522, SAMS/MBA/NOCS for JNCC, JNCC</p> <p><a href="#">ating the indicators (jncc.gov.uk)</a></p> <p>late) SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990</p> <p>on:</p> <p>or updates of high-risk species):</p> <p>erson<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:</p> <p>each and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items<br/> olystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass,<br/> tter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be</p> <p>assessment using citizen science data. <i>Science of The Total Environment</i> [online],</p> <p><a href="#">izen science data (researchgate.net)</a></p> <p>idance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine</p> <p><i>Litter on Coastlines</i>. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union,</p> <p><a href="#">earchgate.net)</a></p> |                 |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: ROCKY SHORE Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Habitat Types</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <a href="https://eunis.europa.eu/en/littoral-rock">EUNIS -Factsheet for Features of littoral rock (europa.eu)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Habitat Attributes to Record</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes across the full vertical extent of the rocky shore</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition across the full vertical extent of the rocky shore</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter; and</li> <li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.</li> </ul> |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Indicator</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                          | <b>Good (3 points)</b>                                                                                                            | <b>Moderate (2 point)</b>                                                                                                                            |
| <b>A</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Coastal processes</b> | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat. | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat. |
| <b>B</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Presence and</b>      | Not more than one invasive non-                                                                                                   | No invasive non-native species are                                                                                                                   |
| <b>C</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Water Quality</b>     | No visual evidence of pollution.                                                                                                  | Visual evidence of low to                                                                                                                            |
| <b>D</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Non-natural</b>       | No evidence of impacts from direct                                                                                                | Evidence of impacts from direct                                                                                                                      |
| <b>E</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Litter (when</b>      | Following the Marine Conservation                                                                                                 | Following the MCS beach litter                                                                                                                       |
| Total Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                          |                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                      |

## Condition Assessment Result

**TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

## Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Distribution patterns of rocky shore communities are shaped by environmental species being present in clearly conspicuous zones. Other environmental stresses, like exposed shores, and in rocky shores often being temporally and spatially highly variable at a local scale. Reference: BURROWS, M.T., ET AL. (2014) *Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicator* Peterborough. Available from:

[Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK Rocky Shores - Part 1: Defining and](#)

**Footnote 2** - Details on abundances estimated using SACFOR scale available here: [JNCC \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available from: [Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include (please check for updates):

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, graciele, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

**Footnote 3** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 4** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> mirror. Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the water's edge. Litter should be identified and recorded, and then further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medicinal, glass, paper, food, wood, and other). Litter items should be removed from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see the following link: [NELMS, S.E. ET AL. \(2017\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using a mirror method \(PDF\)](#)

[Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using a mirror method \(PDF\)](#)  
The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is available from the Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines* (PDF) [A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines](#)





|  | Result Achieved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

l stress gradients, in particular the vertical gradient from the low tide line up to terrestrial conditions at the top of the shore. Wave exposure to wave action, also impact distribution patterns. This results in differing zonation patterns in either sheltered or exposed areas. Surveys should therefore record all condition assessment criteria across the full vertical and horizontal extent of the shore. *Guidance for UK rocky Shores Part 1: Defining and validating the indicators*. JNCC Report, No. 522, SAMS/MBA/NOCS

[validating the indicators \(jncc.gov.uk\)](https://jncc.gov.uk/validating-the-indicators)

(No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available

available on:

check for updates of high-risk species):

1 person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:  
 the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 items (e.g. metal, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record an estimate of the number of items per person. For more details on the method: see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:  
 nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from: [researchgate.net](https://researchgate.net/publication/317111111)  
 is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive  
*Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from: [researchgate.net](https://researchgate.net/publication/317111111)

[illegible]

the shore. This results in  
 ad or wave-exposed  
 it of the shore.  
 for JNCC, JNCC

able from:

em categories, and  
 id sum all anthropogenic

e (MSFD) by the MSFD

ilable from:

| Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)<br>Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
| For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="https://jncc.gov.uk">Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Sp (jncc.gov.uk)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
| For other scrub types see:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey date and Surveyor name |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey reference              |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Habitat parcel reference      |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion passed (Yes or No)  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description (where in its natural range). <sup>1</sup><br>- At least 80% of scrub is native,<br>- There are at least three native woody species <sup>2</sup> ,<br>- No single species comprises more than 75% of the cover (except hazel <i>Corylus avellana</i> , common juniper <i>Juniperus communis</i> , sea buckthorn <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> (only in its restricted native range), or box <i>Buxus sempervirens</i> , which can be up to 100% cover). |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran <sup>3</sup> ) shrubs are all                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Score Achieved ×/✓            |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                               |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                               |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |

---

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Native woody species as defined and listed in the Hedgerow Survey Handbook: DEFRA (2006) *Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK*. 2nd ed. [online]. Defra, London. PB1195. Available from: [publishing.service.gov.uk](http://publishing.service.gov.uk).

**Footnote 3** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran species. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](http://publishing.service.gov.uk)

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/344441/Ancient-woodland-ancient-trees-and-veteran-trees-advice-for-making-planning-decisions.pdf)

**Footnote 4** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size related to the risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 5** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 6** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native conifer *Pinus* spp., holm oak *Quercus ilex*, European turkey oak *Quercus cerris*, cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus*, sycamore *Acer* spp., shallon *Gaultheria shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*, buddleia *Buddleja* spp., ivy *Hedera* spp., Spanish bluebell *Hyacinthoides hispanica* and hybrid bluebells *Hyacinthoides x massartiana*. There may also be species local to the region and or site.

---

|  |                                                           |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <a href="#">Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab</a> |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|

## Special Areas of Conservation

07) *Hedgerow Survey*  
available from: Hedgerow

and  
[gov.uk](http://gov.uk))

varies across the habitat,  
ative to its risk of spread

rs, tree-of-heaven *Alianthus*  
snowberry *Symphoricarpos*  
cotoneaster *Cotoneaster*  
may be additional relevant

|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| <b>Habitat Types</b>                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
| For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i>) - Species</a> |  |  |
| For other scrub types see:                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                           |  |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                                                        |  |  |
|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b>                                     |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                                                             |  |  |
|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Grid reference</b>                                                                       |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |  |  |
|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                                                         |  |  |
| A                                                      | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description (where in its natural range). <sup>1</sup><br>- At least 80% of scrub is native,<br>- There are at least three native woody species <sup>2</sup> ,<br>- No single species comprises more than 75% of the cover (except hazel <i>Corylus avellana</i> , common juniper <i>Juniperus communis</i> , sea buckthorn <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> (only in its restricted native range), or box <i>Buxus sempervirens</i> , which can be up to 100% cover). |                                                                                             |  |  |
| B                                                      | Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran <sup>3</sup> ) shrubs are all present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                             |  |  |
| C                                                      | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                             |  |  |
| D                                                      | The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                             |  |  |
| E                                                      | There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                             |  |  |



| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                            |                    |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved x/√ |  |  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                   |                    |  |  |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Moderate (2)               |                    |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Poor (1)                   |                    |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                            |                    |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Native woody species as defined and listed in the Hedgerow Survey Handbook: DEFRA (2007) <i>Hedgerow Survey Handbook for the UK</i>. 2nd ed. [online]. Defra, London. PB1195. Available from: Hedgerow Survey Handbook (publishing.service.gov.uk)</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran species. Available from: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/ancient-woodland-ancient-trees-and-veteran-trees-advice-for-making-planning-decisions">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a><br/> <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/ancient-woodland-ancient-trees-and-veteran-trees-advice-for-making-planning-decisions">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 6</b> – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native conifers, turkey oak <i>Quercus cerris</i>, cherry laurel <i>Prunus laurocerasus</i>, snowberry <i>Symphoricarpos</i> spp., shallon <i>Gaulthria</i> spp., cotoneaster <i>Cotoneaster</i> spp., Spanish bluebell <i>Hyacinthoides hispanica</i> and hybrid bluebells <i>Hyacinthoides x hispanica</i> local to the region and or site.</p> |                            |                    |  |  |

|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| <a href="http://jncc.gov.uk">al Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)</a> |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| e                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| p)                                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in*  
 vice.gov.uk).

and  
[.uk\)](#)

s across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone  
 fessional judgement.

tree-of-heaven *Alianthus altissima*, holm oak *Quercus ilex*, European  
*eria shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*, buddleia  
*tyacinthoides x massartiana*. There may be additional relevant species

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



**Condition Sheet: SPARSELY VEGETATED LAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types****Sparsely vegetated land - Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats****Sparsely vegetated land - Other inland rock and scree****Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |
| A                                                      | The parcel represents a good example of its specific sparsely vegetated habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup> |                                                         |
| B                                                      | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> , scrub and trees is less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                         |
| C                                                      | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 5% of vegetated ground cover.                        |                                                         |
| D                                                      | Vegetation cover of vascular and non-vascular plants is between 5 and 50%.                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                         |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 4 criteria)</b> | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Score Achieved ×/✓</b>                               |
| Passes 4 criteria                                      | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                         |
| Passes 3 criteria                                      | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                             | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                         |

## Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, create a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistles *Euthymus* spp., brambles *Rubus* spp., common ragwort *Jacobaea vulgaris* and common nettle *Urtica dioica*. There may be additional relevant species.

[illegible]



abitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying  
fessional judgement.

thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, docks *Rumex* spp.,  
nt species local to the region and or site.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: SPARSELY VEGETATED LAND Habitat Type</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <b>Sparsely vegetated land - Other inland rock and scree</b>            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                            |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Survey reference (if applicable, link to a wider survey)</b> |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                                 |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Grid reference</b>                                           |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                             |  |
| A                                                                       | The parcel represents a good example of its specific sparsely vegetated habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup> |                                                                 |  |
| B                                                                       | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> , scrub and trees is less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                 |  |
| C                                                                       | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 5% of vegetated ground cover.                        |                                                                 |  |
| D                                                                       | Vegetation cover of vascular and non-vascular plants is between 5 and 50%.                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                 |  |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 4 criteria)</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b>                               |  |
| Passes 4 criteria                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Good (3)                                                        |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Score Achieved ×/√</b>                                       |  |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                 |  |

|                            |              |  |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Passes 3 criteria          | Moderate (2) |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria | Poor (1)     |  |  |

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

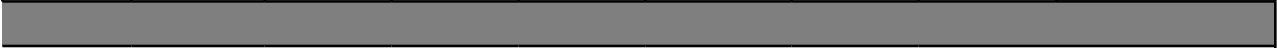
**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the site, assess the risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, common nettle *Urtica dioica* and common reed *Phragmites australis*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Surveyor   |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| f relating |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| ence       |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| or No)     |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|            |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



ss the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species

e, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, docks *Rumex* spp., brambles *Rubus* spp., common ragwort *Jacobaea*

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: URBAN Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Habitat Types</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Ruderal/Ephemeral<br>Sparsely vegetated land - Tall forbs<br>Urban - Allotments<br>Urban - Biodiverse green roof<br>Urban - Bioswale<br>Urban - Cemeteries and churchyards<br>Urban - Facade-bound green wall<br>Urban - Ground based green wall<br>Urban - Intensive green roof<br>Urban - Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land<br>Urban - Rain garden<br>Urban - Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)<br>Urban - Vacant or derelict land<br>Urban - Bare ground |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for green roofs and UK Habitat Classification habitats:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Core Criteria - must be assessed for <b>all urban habitat types</b> :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Vegetation structure is varied, providing opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The habitat parcel contains different plant species that are beneficial for wildlife, for example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Invasive non-native plant species (listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>1</sup> ) and others which are to the                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The parcel shows spatial variation and forms a mosaic of bare substrate PLUS:<br><br>- At least four early successional communities (a) to (i);<br><br>Communities: (a) annuals; (b) mosses/liverworts; (c) lichens; (d) ruderals; (e) inundation species; (f) open grassland; (g) flower-rich grassland; (h) heathland, (i) pools. |
| Additional Criteria - must be assessed for <b>Bioswale and SuDS</b> habitat types only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| E1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Plant species are mostly native. If non-native species are present, they should not be                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| E2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | The vegetation is comprised of plant species suited to wetland or riparian situations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Intensive green roofs</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



|   |                                                                                                                                             |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F | The roof has a minimum of 50% native and non-native wildflowers.<br>70% of the roof area is soil and vegetation (including water features). |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Additional Criterion - must be assessed for **Biodiverse green roofs** only:

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G | The roof has a varied depth of 80 – 150 mm; at least 50% is at 150 mm and is planted and seeded with wildflowers and sedums or is pre-prepared with sedums and wildflowers.<br><br><b>Note – to achieve Good condition some additional habitat, such as sand piles, stones, logs etc. are present.</b> |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Essential criteria relevant for habitat type

| Condition Assessment Result | Condition Assessment Score |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|

Results for habitats requiring assessment of **3 core criteria** only (**all listed urban habitats except Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land, Bioswale, SuDS and Green roofs**):

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                         | Good (3)     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 2 of 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 3 of 3 core criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul> | Moderate (2) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 0 or 1 of 3 core criteria.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                         | Poor (1)     |

Results for **Green roofs** and **Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land**  
(requiring assessment of **4 criteria** only - core criteria plus additional criterion specified for habitat type)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes additional criterion relevant to specific habitat type (D, F or G).</li> </ul> | Good (3)     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 2 or 3 of 4 criteria;</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 4 of 4 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                                                                                 | Moderate (2) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 0 or 1 of 4 criteria.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Poor (1)     |

Results for **Bioswale or SuDS** (requiring assessment of **5 criteria** - core criteria plus additional criteria)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all additional criteria relevant to specific habitat type (Group E)</li> </ul> | Good (3)     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 3 or 4 of 5 criteria;</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 5 of 5 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                                                                                 | Moderate (2) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 2 or fewer of 5 criteria.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Poor (1)     |

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 2** – Sources of information about detrimental non-native species can be found on website:

[Home » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

and Natural England Access to Evidence page should also be checked for up-to-date information. [Horizon-scanning for invasive non-native plants in Great Britain - NECR053 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

For criterion C – For green roof habitat types only – buddleia *Buddleja davidii* should be assessed if it impairs the health of the local ecosystem and reduces the biodiversity potential of the roof. It should not be seeded correctly in subsequent years.

**Footnote 3** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species is high across the site, assess the entire site accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size determined using professional judgement.

**Footnote 4** – Use professional judgement. Sources of information about non-native species can be found on the GBNNSS website:

[Alternative plants » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                  |                               | <a href="#">Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab</a> |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
| on (UKHab) for other                             |                               | <a href="#">UKHab – UK Habitat Classification</a>         |
| Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |                                                           |
| Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |                                                           |
| Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |                                                           |
| Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |
|                                                  |                               |                                                           |

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
|                              |  |
|                              |  |
|                              |  |
| at type achieved (Yes or No) |  |
| Number of criteria passed    |  |
| Score Achieved x/ ✓          |  |
| en mosaic habitat on         |  |
|                              |  |
|                              |  |
|                              |  |
|                              |  |
| ype):                        |  |
|                              |  |
|                              |  |
|                              |  |

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| ia specified for habitat type): |  |
|                                 |  |
|                                 |  |
|                                 |  |
|                                 |  |
|                                 |  |
|                                 |  |

the GB Non-native Species Secretariat (GBNNSS)

nation:  
[l.org.uk](#))

essed alongside Schedule 9 species. This species  
t is also a sign that a roof has not been planted and

native species varies across the habitat, split into  
ze relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat,

; that are not detrimental to native wildlife can be found

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Condition Sheet: URBAN Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| <b>Habitat Types</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Ruderal/Ephemeral<br>Sparsely vegetated land - Tall forbs<br>Urban - Allotments<br>Urban - Biodiverse green roof<br>Urban - Bioswale<br>Urban - Cemeteries and churchyards<br>Urban - Facade-bound green wall<br>Urban - Ground based green wall<br>Urban - Intensive green roof<br>Urban - Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land<br>Urban - Rain garden<br>Urban - Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)<br>Urban - Vacant or derelict land<br>Urban - Bare ground |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for green roofs, and UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) for other                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Survey date and S name</b>                 |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Survey reference ( relating to a wider</b> |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Habitat parcel refe</b>                    |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Grid reference</b>                         |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Criterion passed (Yes</b>                  |  |
| <b>Core Criteria - must be assessed for all urban habitat types:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Vegetation structure is varied, providing opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                               |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The habitat parcel contains different plant species that are beneficial for wildlife, for example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                               |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Invasive non-native plant species (listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>1</sup> ) and others which are to the                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                               |  |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land only:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                               |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The parcel shows spatial variation and forms a mosaic of bare substrate PLUS:<br><br>- At least four early successional communities (a) to (i);<br><br>Communities: (a) annuals; (b) mosses/liverworts; (c) lichens; (d) ruderals; (e) inundation species; (f) open grassland; (g) flower-rich grassland; (h) heathland, (i) pools. |                                               |  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Additional Criteria - must be assessed for <b>Bioswale and SuDS</b> habitat types only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| E1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Plant species are mostly native. If non-native species are present, they should not be   |                            |                     |
| E2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The vegetation is comprised of plant species suited to wetland or riparian situations.   |                            |                     |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Intensive green roofs</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | The roof has a minimum of 50% native and non-native wildflowers.                         |                            |                     |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Biodiverse green roofs</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | The roof has a varied depth of 80 – 150 mm; at least 50% is at 150 mm and is planted and |                            |                     |
| Essential criteria relevant for habitat type achieved (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                          | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved ×/ ✓ |
| Results for habitats requiring assessment of <b>3 core criteria</b> only ( <b>all listed urban habitats except Open mosaic habitat on</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                          | Good (3)                   |                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 2 of 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 3 of 3 core criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                                                                            |                                                                                          | Moderate (2)               |                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 0 or 1 of 3 core criteria.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                          | Poor (1)                   |                     |
| Results for <b>Green roofs</b> and <b>Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land</b><br>(requiring assessment of <b>4 criteria</b> only - core criteria plus additional criterion specified for habitat type):                                                                                                                     |                                                                                          |                            |                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes additional criterion relevant to specific habitat type (D, F or G).</li> </ul> |                                                                                          | Good (3)                   |                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 2 or 3 of 4 criteria;</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 4 of 4 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                                                                                 |                                                                                          | Moderate (2)               |                     |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 0 or 1 of 4 criteria.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                          | Poor (1)                   |                     |
| Results for <b>Bioswale or SuDS</b> (requiring assessment of <b>5 criteria</b> - core criteria plus additional criteria specified for habitat                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                          |                            |                     |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |              |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all 3 core criteria;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;</li> </ul> AND <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes all additional criteria relevant to specific habitat type (Group E)</li> </ul> | Good (3)     |  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 3 or 4 of 5 criteria;</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 5 of 5 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</li> </ul>                                                                                                 | Moderate (2) |  |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Passes 2 or fewer of 5 criteria.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Poor (1)     |  |  |

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 2** – Sources of information about detrimental non-native species can be found on the GB Non-native Species Home » [NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://nonnativespecies.org)

and Natural England Access to Evidence page should also be checked for up-to-date information:

[Horizon-scanning for invasive non-native plants in Great Britain - NECR053 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](https://naturalengland.org.uk/horizon-scanning-for-invasive-non-native-plants-in-great-britain-NECR053)

For criterion C – For green roof habitat types only – buddleia *Buddleja davidii* should be assessed alongside the biodiversity potential of the roof. It is also a sign that a roof has not been planted and seeded correctly in subsequent years.

**Footnote 3** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the site, assess the risk of spread of invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 4** – Use professional judgement. Sources of information about non-native species that are not detrimental are available on the [Alternative plants » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://nonnativespecies.org)



|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|---------------|--|---------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| r habitats:   |  | <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a> |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| urveyor       |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| if<br>survey) |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| erence        |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| or No)        |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|               |  |                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| previously developed land, Bioswale, SuDS and Green roofs): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| type):                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Species Secretariat (GBNNSS) website:

chedule 9 species. This species impairs the health of the local ecosystem and reduces the  
quent years.

across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the  
ement.

ental to native wildlife can be found on the GBNNSS website:

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





**Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

**Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM** - See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.

**Wetland - Blanket bog**

**Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)**

**Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)**

**Wetland - Lowland raised bog**

**Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)**

**Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures**

**Wetland - Reedbeds**

**Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)**

**Habitat Description**

[For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS](#)

See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic (FWM) and coastal and floodplain wetland mosaic (CFGM) and see the below:

[Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description](#)

[Priority Habitat Inventory \(England\) - data.gov.uk](#)

All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):

[UKHab](#)

|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Core Criteria - must be assessed for <b>all wetland habitat types</b> :                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| A                                                                                                            | The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open water or saturation of soil                                                                                                                                                |
| B                                                                                                            | The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with vascular and non-vascular characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup> |
| C                                                                                                            | The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.                                                                          |
| D                                                                                                            | Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| E                                                                                                            | Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| F                                                                                                            | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species                                                                                                                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture</b> habitats only: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| G                                                                                                            | No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead vegetation) preventing                                                                                                                                                     |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Bog</b> habitats only:                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| H                                                                                                            | Sphagnum moss <i>Sphagnum</i> spp. and cottongrasses <i>Eriophorum</i> spp. are at least Frequent <sup>5</sup> . Cover of                                                                                                                                      |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Reedbed</b> habitats only:                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| I                                                                                                            | The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60% and 80% reeds <i>Phragmites australis</i> . Other areas may                                                                                                                                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> only:                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| J                                                                                                            | All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet.                                                                                                                                                    |

| Essential criterion achieved (required for Good)                                                                                                                                                                     |                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Number of criteria achieved                                                                                                                                                                                          |                            |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                          | Condition Assessment Score |
| <b>Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria</b> (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire)                                                                                       |                            |
| • Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                | Good (3)                   |
| • Passes 3 or 4 core criteria;<br>OR<br>• Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.                                                                                                                              | Moderate (2)               |
| • Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Poor (1)                   |
| <b>Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):</b> |                            |
| • Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A;<br>AND<br>• Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                           | Good (3)                   |
| • Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria;<br>OR<br>• Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                         | Moderate (2)               |
| • Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                        | Poor (1)                   |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b>                                                                                                                                                |                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                            |
| <b>Footnotes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            |



---

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, use the most appropriate value.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, docks *Rumex* spp., and common ragwort *Jacobaea vulgaris*. There may be additional relevant species local to the site.

**Footnote 5** – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.

**Footnote 6** – Ericaceous dwarf shrubs include: crowberry *Empetrum nigrum*, cowberry *Vaccinium vitis-idaea*, bilberry *Vaccinium myrtillus*, heather *Calluna vulgaris*, cross-leaved heath *Erica tetralix*, and bell heather *Erica cinerea*. There may be other species present on the site.

**Footnote 7** – For fens, specify what fen type is present using base-status and trophic status - alkaline, neutral or oligotrophic.

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

oodplain grazing marsh (CFGF). For CFGF also

[illegible]

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| condition) Yes or No:     |  |
| number of criteria passed |  |
| Score Achieved x/ √       |  |
| mire [1] (D2.1)):         |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
| type - all habitat        |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |
|                           |  |

cross the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying  
using professional judgement.

use, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, common nettle *Urtica*  
to the region and or site.

re.

rry *Vaccinium myrtillus*, cranberry *Vaccinium*  
additional relevant species local to the region and or

neutral, or acidic; eutrophic, mesotrophic or

**Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type****Habitat Types**

**Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM** - See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.

**Wetland - Blanket bog**

**Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)**

**Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)**

**Wetland - Lowland raised bog**

**Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)**

**Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures**

**Wetland - Reedbeds**

**Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)**

**Habitat Description**

[For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS](#)

See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic (FWM) and coastal and floodplain grazing

[Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description](#)

[Priority Habitat Inventory \(England\) - data.gov.uk](#)

All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):

[UKHab](#)

|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |  |
| <b>Core Criteria - must be assessed for all wetland habitat types:</b>                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
| A                                                                                                            | The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open                                                                                                   |                                                         |  |  |  |
| B                                                                                                            | The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type - the appearance                                                                                                    |                                                         |  |  |  |
| C                                                                                                            | The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution. |                                                         |  |  |  |
| D                                                                                                            | Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |  |  |  |
| E                                                                                                            | Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |  |  |  |
| F                                                                                                            | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of                                                                                     |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture habitats only:</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
| G                                                                                                            | No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead                                                                                                   |                                                         |  |  |  |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for Bog habitats only:</b>                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |
| H                                                                                                            | Sphagnum moss <i>Sphagnum</i> spp. and cottongrasses <i>Eriophorum</i> spp. are at least                                                                                              |                                                         |  |  |  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--------------------|--|--|
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Reedbed</b> habitats only:                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60% and 80% reeds <i>Phragmites</i>                        |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> only:                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| J                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet. |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| Essential criterion achieved (required for Good condition) Yes or No:                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                             | Condition Assessment Score |  | Score Achieved x/√ |  |  |
| <b>Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria</b> (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1])                                                                                                      |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| •Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                             | Good (3)                   |  |                    |  |  |
| •Passes 3 or 4 core criteria;<br>OR<br>•Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                             | Moderate (2)               |  |                    |  |  |
| •Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                             | Poor (1)                   |  |                    |  |  |
| <b>Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat type - all habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):</b> |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| •Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A;<br>AND<br>•Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                                                |                                                                                                             | Good (3)                   |  |                    |  |  |
| •Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria;<br>OR<br>•Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                              |                                                                                                             | Moderate (2)               |  |                    |  |  |
| •Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                             | Poor (1)                   |  |                    |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                             |                            |  |                    |  |  |

---

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the |  
invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spea  
spp., and common ragwort *Jacobaea vulgaris*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

**Footnote 5** – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.

**Footnote 6** – Ericaceous dwarf shrubs include: crowberry *Empetrum nigrum*, cowberry *Vaccinium vitis-idaea*, bilberry *Vacc  
vulgaris*, cross-leaved heath *Erica tetralix*, and bell heather *Erica cinerea*. There may be additional relevant species local to

**Footnote 7** – For fens, specify what fen type is present using base-status and trophic status - alkaline, neutral, o

---

marsh (CFGM). For CFGM also see the below:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |



|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (D2.1)): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the

or thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, docks *Rumex*

*Vaccinium myrtillus*, cranberry *Vaccinium oxycoccos*, heather *Calluna*  
the region and or site.

or acidic; eutrophic, mesotrophic or oligotrophic.

**Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands  
 Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved  
 Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed  
 Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods  
 Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods  
 Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood  
 Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

**Habitat Description**

[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey  
[Woodland Wildlife Toolkit \(sylva.org.uk\)](#)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland biodiversity. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the full EWBG assessment. The EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicators 13 (Presence of woodland around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

| On-site or off-site,<br>site name and location |  | Survey date and<br>Surveyor name                       |  |
|------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Limitations (if applicable)                    |  | Survey reference (if<br>relating to a wider<br>survey) |  |
| Grid reference                                 |  | Habitat parcel<br>reference                            |  |

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |                                           | Good (3 points)                                                   | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                       |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A         | Age distribution of trees                 | Three age-classes <sup>1</sup> present.                           | Two age-classes <sup>1</sup> present.                                                                  | One age-class <sup>1</sup> present.                                                                  |
| B         | Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage | No significant browsing damage evident in woodland <sup>2</sup> . | Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in less than 40% of whole woodland <sup>2</sup> . | Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland <sup>2</sup> . |
| C         | Invasive plant species                    | No invasive species <sup>3</sup>                                  | Rhododendron                                                                                           | Rhododendron or                                                                                      |
| D         | Number of native tree                     | Five or more native tree or                                       | Three to four native tree                                                                              | Two or less native tree                                                                              |

|   |                                        |                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                  |
|---|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E | Cover of native tree and shrub species | >80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .         | 50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .                                                               | <50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .                                     |
| F | Open space within                      | 10 - 20% of woodland has                                                             | 21 - 40% of woodland                                                                                                                               | <10% or >40% of                                                                                                  |
| G | Woodland regeneration                  | All three classes present in                                                         | One or two classes only                                                                                                                            | No classes or coppice                                                                                            |
| H | Tree health                            | Tree mortality 10% or less,                                                          | 11% to 25% tree                                                                                                                                    | Greater than 25% tree                                                                                            |
| I | Vegetation and ground                  | Recognisable NVC plant                                                               | Recognisable woodland                                                                                                                              | No recognisable                                                                                                  |
| J | Woodland vertical structure            | Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland <sup>11</sup> . | Two storeys across all survey plots <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                | One or less storey across all survey plots <sup>11</sup> .                                                       |
| K | Veteran trees                          | Two or more veteran trees <sup>12</sup> per hectare.                                 | One veteran tree <sup>12</sup> per hectare.                                                                                                        | No veteran trees <sup>12</sup> present in woodland.                                                              |
| L | Amount of deadwood                     | 50% of all survey plots                                                              | Between 25% and 50%                                                                                                                                | Less than 25% of all                                                                                             |
| M | Woodland disturbance                   | No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident <sup>14</sup> .                     | Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area, and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground <sup>14</sup> . | 1 hectare or more of nutrient enrichment, and or 20% or more of woodland area has damaged ground <sup>14</sup> . |

#### Total Score (out of a possible 39)

| Condition Assessment Result | Condition Assessment Score |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Total score >32 (33 to 39)  | Good (3)                   |
| Total score 26 to 32        | Moderate (2)               |
| Total score <26 (13 to 25)  | Poor (1)                   |

#### Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

#### Footnotes

Footnotes below refer to the EWBG woodland condition assessment details: EWBG (No date). *Assessing your woodland*. Available from:

[Woodland Wildlife Toolkit \(sylva.org.uk\)](http://sylva.org.uk)

The woodland condition assessment survey methodology is outlined in the EWBG toolkit. However the criteria for the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and must be used when assessing woodland condition.



EWBG INDICATOR 12 is the relevant indicator.

**Footnote 13** – See EWBG method INDICATOR 13 for more information. This includes logs, large dead branches (>1 m tall) >20 cm diameter at narrowest point and >50 cm long. Also includes standing dead trees (>1 m tall) and >20 cm diameter at narrowest point. Diameter is measured at the narrowest point on the stem. Minimum diameter of 20 cm.

**Footnote 14** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 15 for more information. Examples of disturbance are: significant damage from trampling, machinery, animal poaching or litter.

---

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

Key Method, available here:

ng input into the biodiversity metric. The EWBG condition assessment, because of 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover

| Score per | Notes (such as justification) |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
|           |                               |
|           |                               |
|           |                               |
|           |                               |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

re Result Achieved

*ur Woodland's Condition [online].*

a on this sheet are those specific to the



, cherry *Prunus* sp. or *Sorbus* sp.: 0 – 20  
20 years = Young; 21 - 60 years  
the woodland or stand being assessed.

significant where >20% of vegetation

recel. If the distribution of invasive non-

amended), particularly the following  
*glandulifera*; Japanese knotweed  
*os albus*; variegated yellow archangel  
*anthus altissima*.

native tree or shrub species including  
all species listed are native to all parts of  
esent.

cies in upper (>5 m) and understorey (up

ntext is temporary open space in which  
m permanent open space where tree  
ith less than 20% covered by shrubs or

potential of the woodland by considering  
category of the 'age distribution of trees'  
if seedlings, saplings and young trees

ests and their risk level.

NVC translation table' in the UK Habitat

je of trees in a woodland. Vertical  
ex: recorded when the stand is  
idle or lower); 3) Middle; 4) Lower; and 5)  
more information.

ent and veteran trees. Available from:

ches on the forest floor and stumps (<1  
d also deadwood on standing live trees.

cant nutrient enrichment; soil compaction

**Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types**

Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands  
 Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland  
 Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved  
 Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed  
 Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods  
 Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods  
 Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood  
 Woodland and forest - Wet woodland

**Habitat Description**

[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Methodology (EWBG 2015) and the [Woodland Wildlife Toolkit \(sylva.org.uk\)](#)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being impacted by the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland). It is not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG condition assessment includes the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland).

| On-site or off-site, site name and location |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--|
|                                             |  |                                                  |  |                          |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                 |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  | Grid reference           |  |  |
|                                             |  |                                                  |  |                          |  |  |

**Condition Assessment Criteria**

| Indicator |                                                  | Good (3 points)                                                                      | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                       | Score per indicator |  |  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| A         | <b>Age distribution of trees</b>                 | Three age-classes <sup>1</sup> present.                                              | Two age-classes <sup>1</sup> present.                                                                  | One age-class <sup>1</sup> present.                                                                  |                     |  |  |
|           | <b>Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage</b> | No significant browsing damage evident in woodland <sup>2</sup> .                    | Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in less than 40% of whole woodland <sup>2</sup> . | Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland <sup>2</sup> . |                     |  |  |
|           | <b>Invasive plant</b>                            | No invasive species <sup>3</sup>                                                     | Rhododendron                                                                                           | Rhododendron or                                                                                      |                     |  |  |
|           | <b>Number of native tree species</b>             | Five or more native tree or shrub species <sup>4</sup> found across woodland parcel. | Three to four native tree or shrub species <sup>4</sup> found across woodland parcel.                  | Two or less native tree or shrub species <sup>4</sup> across woodland parcel.                        |                     |  |  |

|                                                                |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| E                                                              | Cover of native tree and shrub species | >80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .                                                                                           | 50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .              | <50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .                                                                                           |                 |  |  |
| F                                                              | Open space within woodland             | 10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space <sup>6</sup> . Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted <sup>7</sup> . | 21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space <sup>6</sup> .                             | <10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space <sup>6</sup> . But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category <sup>7</sup> . |                 |  |  |
| G                                                              | Woodland                               | All three classes                                                                                                                                                      | One or two classes                                                                                | No classes or                                                                                                                                                          |                 |  |  |
| H                                                              | Tree health                            | Tree mortality 10% or less, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                   | 11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present <sup>9</sup> . | Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present <sup>9</sup> .                                                                            |                 |  |  |
| I                                                              | Vegetation and                         | Recognisable NVC                                                                                                                                                       | Recognisable                                                                                      | No recognisable                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |
| J                                                              | Woodland                               | Three or more storeys                                                                                                                                                  | Two storeys across                                                                                | One or less storey                                                                                                                                                     |                 |  |  |
| K                                                              | Veteran trees                          | Two or more veteran                                                                                                                                                    | One veteran tree <sup>12</sup>                                                                    | No veteran trees <sup>12</sup>                                                                                                                                         |                 |  |  |
| L                                                              | Amount of                              | 50% of all survey plots                                                                                                                                                | Between 25% and                                                                                   | Less than 25% of all                                                                                                                                                   |                 |  |  |
| M                                                              | Woodland                               | No nutrient                                                                                                                                                            | Less than 1 hectare                                                                               | 1 hectare or more of                                                                                                                                                   |                 |  |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 39)                             |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                    |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        | Condition Assessment Score                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        | Result Achieved |  |  |
| Total score >32 (33 to 39)                                     |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        | Good (3)                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |
| Total score 26 to 32                                           |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |
| Total score <26 (13 to 25)                                     |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        | Poor (1)                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                        |                 |  |  |

## Footnotes

Footnotes below refer to the EWBG woodland condition assessment details: EWBG (No date). *Assessing your Woodland Wildlife Toolkit* ([sylva.org.uk](http://sylva.org.uk))

The woodland condition assessment survey methodology is outlined in the EWBG toolkit. However the criteria on 1 used when assessing woodland condition.

**Footnote 1** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 1 for more information. If tree species is not a birch *Betula* sp., cherry (Intermediate); and >150 years (Old). For birch, cherry or *Sorbus* species; 0 - 20 years = Young; 21 - 60 years = Intermediate; and >60 years = Old. For a consistent recognisable layer across the woodland or stand being assessed. Presence of a few saplings would not be sufficient.

**Footnote 2** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 2 for more information. Browsing pressure is considered to be significant if there is evidence of damage from any type of browsing pressure listed.

**Footnote 3** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 3 for more information. Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the woodland is split into parcels accordingly.

Check for the presence of all plant species listed on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended): American cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*; Himalayan balsam *Impatiens glandulifera*; Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica*; white-flowered *Symphoricarpos albus*; variegated yellow archangel *Lamium galeobdolon* subsp. *argenteum*; rhododendron *Rhododendron*.

**Footnote 4** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 4 and Table 2 for more information. The number of different native tree and shrub species found is provided in Table 2. Not all species listed are native to all parts of the UK. All native species should be recorded if present.

**Footnote 5** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 5 and for more information. The abundance of native tree species is recorded for trees and shrubs.

**Footnote 6** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 6 for more information. Open space within woodland in this context includes, for example, glades, rides, footpaths, areas of clear-fell). This differs from permanent open space where tree regeneration is not occurring. Area is at least 10 m wide with less than 20% covered by shrubs or trees.

**Footnote 7** – Given the increased ratio of edge habitat to woodland where the woodland is <10ha.

**Footnote 8** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 8 for more information. This indicator measures regeneration potential of young trees of 4-7 cm DBH. All three classes would fall in the 'young' category of the 'age distribution of trees' indicator. Considering regeneration potential - if seedlings, saplings and young trees are all present that means natural regeneration is occurring.

**Footnote 9** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 9 for more information and Table 3 for a list of diseases and pests and their signs and symptoms.

**Footnote 10** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 10 directing to NVC key for more information. The 'UKHab to NVC' key is useful to assess this.

**Footnote 11** – This criterion looks at structural diversity and is useful to understand in conjunction with the age of trees and storeys present. Possible storey values are: 1) Upper; 2) Complex: recorded when the stand is composed of multiple storeys (as upper, middle or lower); 3) Middle; 4) Lower; and 5) Shrub layer. There might be no storeys where the woodland is dominated by a single tree species.

**Footnote 12** - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/614441/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf) and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/614441/Ancient_woodland,_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf)

EWBG INDICATOR 12 is the relevant indicator.

**Footnote 13** – See EWBG method INDICATOR 13 for more information. This includes logs, large dead branches at point and >50 cm long. Also includes standing dead trees (>1 m tall) and also deadwood on standing live trees. Diameter of 20 cm.

**Footnote 14** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 15 for more information. Examples of disturbance are: significant tree poaching or litter.

---

Method, available here:

put into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are VBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the (land), and minor changes to other indicators.

| ce |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |





rry *Prunus* sp. or *Sorbus* sp.: 0 - 20 years (Young); 21 - 150 years intermediate; >60 years = Old. A recognisable age-class should be a t indicate that the woodland has an 'age-class' of young trees.

ificant where >20% of vegetation visible within each survey plot shows

If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat,

nded), particularly the following invasive non-native species: American skunk  
ica; cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus*; shallon *Gaultheria shallon*; snowberry  
rhododendron *ponticum*; and tree-of-heaven *Alianthus altissima*.

tree or shrub species including young trees and shrubs. A list of commonly  
Note a list of commonly found non-native tree species are also included and

n upper (>5 m) and understorey (up to 5 m) layers including young trees and

is temporary open space in which trees can be expected to regenerate (for  
ation is not possible or desirable (for example, tarmac, buildings, rivers).

itial of the woodland by considering three classes: seedlings; saplings; and  
cator, but the regeneration indicator gathers additional information by  
eneration processes are happening.

and their risk level.

> translation table' in the UK Habitat Classification resources may also be

trees in a woodland. Vertical structure is defined as the number of canopy  
ole tree heights that cannot easily be stratified into broad height bands (such  
d has been felled. See EWBG INDICATOR 11 for more information.

on the forest floor and stumps (<1 m tall) >20 cm diameter at narrowest  
iameter is measured at the narrowest point on the stem. Minimum diameter

nutrient enrichment; soil compaction from trampling, machinery, animal

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



**Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type****Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland****Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                    |  |                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b> |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  | <b>Survey reference (if</b>          |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>      |

| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b> |                                                                                     | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b> |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A                                    | Presence of ancient and or veteran trees <sup>1</sup> .                             |                                     |
| B                                    | Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of               |                                     |
| C                                    | Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and               |                                     |
| D                                    | Frequent <sup>3</sup> presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches –       |                                     |
| E                                    | There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human               |                                     |
| F                                    | Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or                      |                                     |
| G                                    | Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing               |                                     |
| H                                    | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>5</sup> (as listed on |                                     |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>     |                                                                                     |                                     |

| <b>Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)</b>                  | <b>Condition Assessment Score</b> | <b>Score Achieved ×/✓</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A                            | Good (3)                          |                           |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria<br>OR<br>Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A | Moderate (2)                      |                           |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                              | Poor (1)                          |                           |

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score****Footnotes****Footnote 1** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(w](#)

‘Veteran’ is not an age-class of tree, but in a habitat context refers to those trees having veteran characteristics any age.

**Footnote 2** - The composition of native scrub provides opportunities for natural tree regeneration and is not likely to be significantly affected by management, thus not affecting the integrity of the habitat mosaic.

**Footnote 3** - According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional.

**Footnote 4** - Examples evidencing a management regime that creates open habitat ground cover with include: grassland with varied sward height, or heathland with a range of age-classes of heather *Calluna vulgaris* dwarf shrubs.

**Footnote 5** - Assess this for each distinct habitat block. If the distribution of invasive non-native species within a habitat, define blocks accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a view to preventing its spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement. Since wood-pasture and parkland is a mosaic habitat comprising a variety of plant structures and heights, careful consideration should be used when splitting a habitat into blocks. Moreover, splitting a habitat into blocks does not change its habitat type.

**Footnote 6** - Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 7** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native species such as *Ailanthus altissima*, *Ailanthus* spp., holm oak *Quercus ilex*, European turkey oak *Quercus cerris*, cherry laurel *Prunella laurocerasus*, shallon *Gaultheria shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*, snowberry *Sorbus alba*, buddleia *Buddleja* spp., cotoneaster *Cotoneaster* spp., Spanish bluebell *Hyacinthoides hispanica* and *Hyacinthoides x massartiana*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

---



tree protection without

casional or Rare.

1 varied structure may  
*na vulgaris* or other

as varies across the  
a size relative to its risk  
nosaic habitat  
ing a habitat into parcels;

onifers, tree-of-heaven  
y laurel *Prunus*  
*Symphoricarpos* spp.,  
hybrid bluebells



**Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type****UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type****Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland****Habitat Description**[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Grid reference</b>                                   |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     |  |  |  |  |
| A                                                  | Presence of ancient and or veteran trees <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| B                                                  | Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees <sup>1</sup> are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.                                                                                                                                                     |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| C                                                  | Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| D                                                  | Frequent <sup>3</sup> presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| E                                                  | There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife).<br><br>For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees. |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| F                                                  | Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| G                                                  | Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub, by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.                                                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| H                                                  | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>5</sup> (as listed on                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Number of criteria passed</b>                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                         |  |  |  |  |



[illegible]

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

ut which may be any age.

ion without affecting the integrity of the habitat

Rare.

cture may include: grassland with varied sward

ross the habitat, define blocks accordingly,  
t habitat, using professional judgement. Since  
eration should be used when splitting a habitat

-of-heaven *Ailanthus altissima*, *Ailanthus* spp.,  
a *shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton*  
ebell *Hyacinthoides hispanica* and hybrid bluebells

| Version       |
|---------------|
| Version 1.0.0 |
| Version 1.0.1 |

---

## Changes made

---

Initial draft statutory version

~~Individual trees tab – added wording to say ‘Please see the separate Line of Trees Condition sheet for rural trees. You should only use the Line of Trees Condition assessment and record that habitat type in rural locations.’~~

Individual trees tab – Changed ‘*Canopies must overlap continuously*’ to ‘*Canopies should predominantly overlap continuously*’

Coastal tab – wording added to the list of ‘General coastal species indicative of suboptimal condition’ to say ‘*sea buckthorn (only outside its restricted native range)*’

Scrub tab – wording added to Criterion A to say sea buckthorn can be 100% cover ‘*(only in its restricted native range)*’

Instructions tab – changed date at top of sheet from ‘November 2023’ to ‘February 2024’

Habitat definitions tab – removed reference to ‘see Technical Annex 2’ from the table. Cells C11, C131 – C140.

Hedgerow tab – ‘See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2 and UK Habitat Classification’ removed, leaving just the UKHab link.

Intertidal biogenic reefs tab – changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric’.

Intertidal hard structures tab – changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric’.

Intertidal seagrass tab– changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric’.

Intertidal sediment tab– changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric’.

Pond tab– removed ‘For ponds (non-priority) – see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2.’

Habitat Definitions tab – cell E48 – removed reference to ‘<2ha’ for Ornamental lake or pond.

Habitat Definitions tab – cell E54, E55 – changed ‘<=2ha’, from Ponds (priority) and Ponds (non-priority) to ‘<2ha’.

Habitat Definitions tab - row 55 – removed references to Ponds (non-priority) having a definition different to that in UKHab.

---

| Date released      |
|--------------------|
| 29th November 2023 |
| 12th February 2024 |